

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

EDITOR'S NOTE

Because of the import of the message in the following articles, we interrupt the series, "The Way of the Church," to present some significant material concerning the Book of Mormon. "The Way of the Church" series will be continued in later issues.

Since Homer, Ovid, and Xenophon, once the daily fare for school-boys, are now sealed books to many, Dr. Nibley finds it advisable to spell out his story in the form of dialogue between typical academicians. We doubt if anyone can read carefully and thoughtfully the following articles without acquiring new convictions regarding the Book of Mormon. We further believe that anyone who will read the material in the sources indicated and discussed will find the impact of the evidence irresistible.

SO YOU REALLY think there were Jaredites," said Professor F. with a slightly skeptical expression and another pull at his blackened briar. He hated smoking but his profession and institution required tweeds and a pipe unequivocally as they prescribed the lounging attitude and intellectual drawl with which he confronted his visitor.

"So you really think there were Jaredites. Well, well, and what makes you think so now? Of course I read all your letters, but you seem to be worked up over something new."

"It is new," said the visitor, "and yet it is very old. It is the *epic milieu* that makes me think there were Jaredites."

"Epic milieu? Epic milieu? What on earth is that?" queried the man of learning. For an answer, Mr. Blank (a good enough name for the other man) went to the large bookcase against the wall. After a minute of exploration in which he refused help from his host, he returned to his chair blowing the dust from an Oxford text of Homer.

"Do you remember any of this," he asked, "or shall I refresh your memory?"

"About what? A mere thousand pages of hexameters?"

"I mean about these people," said Blank, solemnly holding the book (Munro's elegant India paper edition), "their wars and their journeys, their intrigues and quarrels, their food, clothes, diversions—what they chose to do and how they chose to do it."

"Well," said F., scratching his head thoughtfully, "I still have a fair general idea of what the Homeric world was like. . . ."

"That is a good expression, *Homeric world*. Homer has given us a whole world from the past, complete with all the trimmings. But now it would appear that that is more than a poet's world of fancy: it is the actual milieu in which epic poetry took its rise."

"You mean there really was such a world as Homer describes?"

"Apparently there was. Your question, incidentally, is basic to the solution of the Homeric question itself."

"Ah, yes," said the professor trying desperately to remember something about it, "the Homeric question."

"There is hardly a branch of literary criticism or historical analysis, including the higher criticism of the Bible," Blank rejoined, "that did not take its rise in the Homeric question."

"Indeed," replied his host.

"The Homeric question itself is simply, How did these poems come to exist?" Blank tapped the volume impressively, "Did a creative genius make them up out of thin air or are the scenes and characters depicted taken from life? What do you think? Was there ever an Achaian host? Did it assault a real city of Troy? Did such heroes as Achilles and Hector ever live?"

"I'm sure I don't know," muttered the professor, thoughtfully stroking his chin, "but then there was Schliemann and all that. I dare say there are ways of finding out. By the way, what has this to do with the Jaredites?"

And you still haven't told me what the epic milieu is."

"Hand me the big Webster, will you? Thanks. Ah, here it is, the full definition (copyright G. & C. Merriam and Co., 1924): milieu: medium, environment. A milieu is an environment, a complete environment taken with all its own roots and origins; and the epic milieu is the real world in which the events described in epic poems are supposed to have taken place: it is that world and not the poet's imagination which furnishes him with his characters and images. Everyone agrees today that the epic milieu described by Homer was a real one."

"And now you can tell me where the Jaredites come into this," said F.

"With pleasure. The Jaredites have a milieu, too. If there is a Homeric world that vanished thousands of years ago, so also there is a Jaredite world. And if the reality of the one can actually be proved over this great gulf of time, why cannot the other?"

"I'll tell you why. Because the archaeological problem is a totally different one. Whereas every student . . ."

"Excuse me if I interrupt, but the problem is not an archaeological one."

"Oh, come now!"

"I mean it. Students of the classics never ignore physical remains, of course . . ."

"Are you joking?"

" . . . but it so happens that the epic milieu has been most successfully investigated from another angle entirely. I see you subscribe to the *AJA* (*American Journal of Archaeology*). That is convenient. Where is that big issue that was devoted entirely to Homer? The year 1948, I think it was. Yes, here it is. You should have read this account of Robert Wood. He was quite a bigwig in his day—Under Secretary of State to Lord Granville, in fact. Over a hundred years before Schliemann went to look for Troy, this man with his friends walked all over the terrain where Homer's heroes are supposed to have fought and fled; and then he chartered fishing boats and traced 'the routes of the heroes homeward bound from Troy,' it says here. From this he became convinced and was able to convince some others that the stories in Homer had at least a real geographical background. . . ."

"And you think you can do that

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

with the Jaredites?" the professor interposed.

"Of course not. No one has ever identified a single Nephite artifact, let alone a Jaredite ruin! But that is not our problem at all, nor was it Wood's solution to the Homeric question. It was only important as a preliminary step, in fact."

"So what did our Mr. Wood do next?"

"Next he went to Syria, and there came upon 'a type of community strangely remote from the world of contemporary scholarship,' but it was a real world, just the same. You know how many travel classics have given substance to the mysterious Bedouin world since Wood's day. Well, Robert Wood's critical eye detected the same 'combination in the Arab traits of savagery and chivalry which also characterizes the heroes of the *Iliad*.' Was that just a coincidence, he asked himself, or could the ways of the modern Arabs be used to check, of all things, the authority of Homer?"

"*Lehi in the Desert* stuff, eh?"

"You might say. Anyway, Wood

thought there was a connection and, as the book says, he 'intended to write a detailed work in which similarities of the cultures exhibited in the Old Testament, in Homer, and in the Near East of his own day should be collected, and prove that the "Heroic Age" is a real and recurrent type in human society . . . and that Homer's picture of that of Greece is reliable.'"²

"And did our man succeed?"

"Unfortunately he died before he could carry out the project, but he did publish an essay on the nature of epic poetry that made a big impression on the Germans.² That was the time, you know, when the German romantics were busy reconstructing the wonderful misty world of woods and crags from which they fondly supposed their own national epic poetry took its rise. In England Bishop Percy was hot on the trail of another epic milieu. Two years before Wood's essay appeared he brought out the first edition of his *Reliques of Ancient English Poetry* . . ."

"It's right behind you," said the professor, "third shelf from the top."

"Thank you. Note the acknowledgment to 'the late elegant Mr. Shenstone,' who really started the thing. Here in the introductory essay (Sec. ii) Percy says that the ancient minstrels 'had before them too many recent monuments of the Anglo-Saxon nation, not to know what was conformable to the genius and manners of that people; and therefore we may presume that their relations prove at least the existence of the customs and habits they attribute to our forefathers before the conquest, whatever becomes of the particular incidents and events themselves.' Note how he goes to the heart of the thing: as a historical source for 'particular incidents and events' these old poems may not be worth a bean, but the sort of thing they describe, the things that happen recurrently, familiar scenes, and accepted patterns of behavior may be reliably reported and carefully confirmed in their verses. In other words, it is possible to detect in the early English ballads just such a genuine cultural milieu as one discovers in Homer."

"And where does that get us?"

"To our next point, which is that one not only finds genuine epic milieux (how do you pronounce a final 'x' by the way?) looming behind one ancient literature after another, but also when you compare those different milieux they are all the same!"

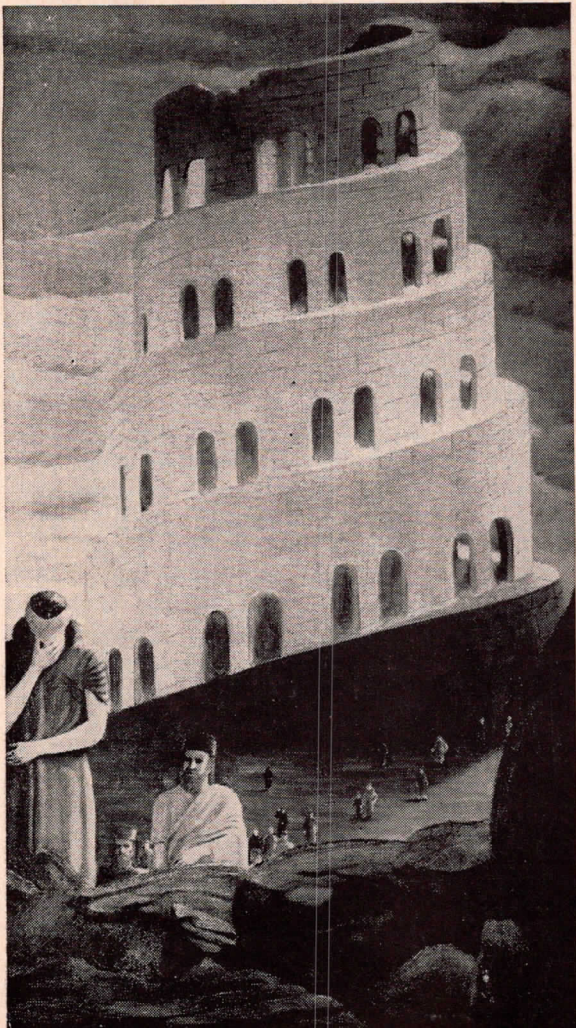
"Do you mean to tell me that Bishop Percy's English Heroic Age or epic milieu, or whatever you call it, is exactly like Homer's—two thousand years earlier?"

"That is what I am coming to. For a long time the Germans, for example, insisted that they had a very private epic world of their own. But Schneider, the leader in the field, has shown how they gradually came to recognize that the epic world described in their poems was exactly like that depicted in the epics of other nations: so they finally came to the conclusion that epic poetry in general is not the product of a national spirit or a poet's fancy but before everything else of the *Voelkerwanderungszeit*—the time of the Great Migrations."³

"So the Teutons were like the Greeks. That's not too surprising."

"But it is only the beginning. At the turn of the century Hugo Winckler in that old classic *Die Keilinschriften und das Alte Testa-*

(Continued on following page)



An artist's conception of the Tower of Babel.

From a painting by Goff Dowding

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from preceding page)
ment—I see you have it here—wrote as follows:

We now know that the tides of people, such as the Germans at the beginning of the "Middle Ages," (these are the "Great Migrations" we just referred to), the Islamic expansion, the Turkish-Tatar-Mongol movements, etc., were not anything extraordinary, and that the history of the ancient world is likewise composed of a continuous chain of such migrations. . . .⁴

"He is pointing out here a fact that is now being appreciated every day, namely, that the great migrations were by no means confined to one period of the world's history, but have been a recurrent event, involving all of Europe and Asia, throughout historic times."

"But if it is these great migrations that produce epics, shouldn't there be a lot more epic poems than there are?"

"A natural, if hasty, conclusion. A more correct deduction would be that epic literature should be much vaster not than it is but than we have hitherto supposed it to be. Actually investigations now going on are showing that for lo, these many years, the scholars have had all sorts of epic material lying around under their noses without knowing what it was."

"Are you serious?"

"Actually it has only been since the 1930's that the real nature and scope of the epic world has begun to be appreciated. It was the studies of H. Munro Chadwick and Milman Parry in our own generation that first showed the real nature of the epic. Back to our *AJA*—here you have it:

Poetry is heroic only because it is created by a people who are living in a certain way, and so have a certain outlook on life, and our understanding of the heroic will come only as we learn what that way of living is and grasp that outlook. We find, for example, that cattle-lifting is a common theme in the ancient European poetries, but it is found there because of no law of poetry, but because these people happen to live in a way which led them to the stealing of cattle on the one hand and the practice of poetry on the other. The heroic element in early poetry is not a problem of lore, but one of anthropology and history, and the students of heroic poetry have done a very great deal in showing how the social background is mirrored in poetry. . . .⁵

"No matter when and where it is produced, genuine epic poetry can be only the product of a particular way of life, and that way of life is our

epic or heroic milieu—it furnishes the ideas and images reflected in the poems."

"A very majestic concept, this epic background of the oldest literature. But must you find it everywhere?"

"Of course not, but where we do find it, we are beginning to know where we stand."

"And who, pray, are 'we'?"

"You know what I mean. But there are experts in quite a number of fields who are finding the fact of a world-wide heroic age of great service in helping them interpret their materials. In many cases it is, in fact, decisive, and I think it will prove decisive in the case of the Jaredites."

"How about a concrete example?"

"That, of course, is what I wanted you to ask. I love concrete examples. Well, here is Professor Samuel Kramer, writing in this same useful volume of the *AJA*. . . ."

"He's an orientalist, isn't he?"

"Yes, he is our top Sumerian scholar, and in his archaeological capacity he is the director of the University of Pennsylvania Museum. And here he tells us that our epic milieu provides the only possible means yet devised of reconstructing the history of the earliest Sumerians."

"Wait a minute! When you say our epic milieu, do you mean Homer and the Northmen?"

"Exactly. It is the epic literature of those people that enables him to interpret the new Sumerian evidence."

"What is this new evidence?"

"Kramer says it is contained in the fragments of nine epic poems, which indicate 'that early in their history the Sumerians had passed through a cultural stage now commonly known as a heroic age. . . . Once the existence of a Sumerian heroic age had been determined, it was possible to adduce its cultural pattern and historical background on analogy with such long-known heroic ages as those of the Greek, Indian, and Teutonic peoples.' He feels that the reality of the epic milieu has actually 'permitted a reinterpretation of the earliest history of Mesopotamia which may prove closer to the truth than those suggested hitherto.'"⁶

"What about his archaeological activities?"

"They are out. Fortunately enough (he writes here), this new evidence has nothing to do with the highly

ambiguous material remains of prehistoric Mesopotamia. It is of a purely literary and historical character.'"⁶

"Dear me, that is something! And he actually thinks that Greek, Indian, and Teutonic heroic ages can explain doings of the first Sumerians?"

"They go farther than that; he says they furnish the key 'to the early history . . . of the ancient Near East as a whole.'"⁷

"Including the Jaredites, eh? But your book of *Ether* is no epic poem."

"That remains to be seen—what it was, that is, before Moroni got through with it remains to be seen. But please remember that epic writing does not always take the same form by any means; but it *does* always talk about the same *things*. And those are the very things the book of *Ether* talks about. In all essentials it is an epic production."

"Which, as you say, remains to be seen," replied the professor.

"Of course it remains to be seen. Three things in particular remain to be seen: (one) Is the epic milieu old enough, and is its reality well enough established and defined to provide a valid test for the book of *Ether*? (two) Is the epic milieu truly and unmistakably depicted in the book of *Ether*? (three) Can it be faked? You will realize that much depends on the last question, which we haven't even mentioned until now."

"You insist on talking about *the* epic milieu as if there were only one. Aren't there really as many of them as there are epic literatures?"

"Like gold, it is the same wherever you find it, the same effects always following the same causes. It is true that one can establish actual historical ties between various epic cultures—even between some that appear very far removed from each other. But whatever its cause, it is the fact of uniformity that justifies one in speaking of the epic milieu as a single phenomenon. It is not a case of coincidences between vague and general aspects of various cultures or between quaint and striking bits of such detail as dress and behavior; what we have is an elaborate and thorough-going identity of practices and institutions, always found together in the same imposing complex."

"It would take an awful lot of work to prove that," the professor observed.

"And an awful lot of work has gone

(Continued on page 58)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

A NOTE FROM NORA

(Concluded from preceding page)

He walked down the stairs slowly. It was pretty silly the way his mother had to rush around after his dad. Did he really want Nora to be that way? Perhaps she had gone to town and missed a bus. Or something might have happened to her. She might have a good excuse and he had not even given her a chance.

Don hurried to the vase and pulled out the note. Thankful that Nora had not read it, he tore it into bits and flung them into the fireplace. Then he went to the kitchen and found potato salad and cold meat and pie in the icebox.

Don was eating rhubarb pie when Nora rushed in. "I'm sorry to be late, darling," she said. "I know how you hate your dinner to be late."

He hugged her. "I was sort of worried about you," he said. "But it's all right now. Don't think you have to rush home like my mother always does."

"You forgive me then?" she asked.

"Honey, I'll show you how much," he said. "Follow me."

He went to the living room, took the vase from the mantle and smashed it on the hearth. "There," he said, "from now on we'll do our scrapping like other people."

"Do we have to scrap?" she smiled. Don barely heard her because he was stooping to pick up a piece of blue paper from the hearth. "What's this?"

"You haven't read it?" she said.

She stood waiting while he unfolded the paper and read, "Dear Don. Your mother is sick, so I've gone to get dinner for your dad. I'll be home as soon as I can. Sorry your dinner will be late, but try to love me anyway. I love you. Nora."

Don took her in his arms. "I'm a heel," he said. "And now I've broken the vase just when you have started writing such nice notes."

"I'd rather tell you," she said.

"And I'd rather hear you," he said.

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from page 32)

into proving it. "Chadwick's your man for that."

"How did he do it?"

"He set three corpses of epic poetry or literature (it wasn't all poetry) side by side. Here, let me show you. . . ."

The tireless Blank scouted through the shelves and took down a *Beowulf*, Finnur Jonsson's edition of *Egils Saga*, and an elegantly bound little volume of the *Dun Cow*.

"Very weak in the Celtic department," he commented, nodding at the latter item as he set the three books up on the desk beside the Homer, "but then most people are in this country—a crime and scandal, too, since half the population has Celtic blood. Translation, too—can't really use translations, you know; romantic balderdash for the most part, nineteenth-century romanticism and Victorian preconceptions warp every line; miss all the main points, to say nothing of the fine points. However, this will have to do for now. Behold!"

He pointed to the books standing in a row. "There they stand four of them side by side, four out of a possible hundred, selected at random, mind you, written in different parts of the world, with a full two thousand years between the oldest and youngest of them—and yet they are as alike as peas in a pod!"

"You exaggerate, as usual," was the professor's comment.

"On the contrary, anyone who reads them side by side is quite bowled over by the resemblances, which

rarely come to the attention of one who reads them separately and far apart, and—I can guarantee you this—*never* come to the attention of one who never reads them at all! How many people do you suppose ever get around to comparing the originals of even half a dozen epics?"

"You know the answer to that one. Somewhere between one and three maybe?"

"Apparently nobody did until Chadwick came along. Though he compared just three epic literatures, he gave them a good going over—he was a professor of Anglo-Saxon at Oxford, you know—and he was able to show just how detailed and fundamental the resemblances really were. Then he turned to the non-literary sources in each case—the histories, chronicles, genealogies, physical remains, etc., and easily showed that they described or depicted the same world that the poets told about. Not only did the three epic literatures tell the same story, but also in each case that story was seen to have a background in solid fact."

"Three aren't so many," the professor intoned.

"A great truth! But three points are enough to establish a curve on a graph. That curve represents a law, one might say, and of course the *more* points we can fix the more certain we will be of our curve and of the law it represents. Dozens of other epic points have been determined or identified since Chadwick's original three, and all fall quite close to the original line. Thus when Dr. Kramer found evidence that would put his proto-

Sumerians smack on Chadwick's curve, he did not hesitate to project his limited information along the lines of a general law." Mr. Blank fortified the first curve with another chalk line and then read from the book:

"'Once the existence of a Sumerian Heroic Age had been determined,'—that was the little 'x' we drew on the line—it was possible to adduce its cultural pattern and historic background on analogy with . . . long known heroic ages,'—they were represented by the first curve.⁸ Kramer gives credit to Chadwick for establishing the original curve: 'It is largely to the credit of . . . Chadwick that it is now generally realized that the so-called heroic ages which we come upon from time to time and from place to place in the history of civilization are not mere figments of the literary imagination, but represent very real and very significant social phenomena.'"⁹

"Has anyone else used the curve?" Professor F. asked.

"You may have heard of the very recent decipherment of all but twenty of the eighty-eight mysterious symbols of the so-called Mionan Script B. Some 4000 tablets written in that script now await interpretation, and to date Chadwick's heroic age has been a most useful guide in reconstructing the world those tablets are talking about."

"How does that work?"

"Once the heroic situation is established, the researcher knows what to look for—he is reassured when he is on the track and admonished when things don't ring true. Professor Nilsson uses Chadwick in the same way, working in this area. Then in

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

quite another cultural area, Cyrus Gordon has recently detected in the heroic age or epic milieu a sure guide to restoring the historical and cultural background of Abraham and his people, whose true nature, he believes, has escaped the scholars. He gives full credit to Chadwick as his guide."

"And now, my dear sir," said the professor, "if this discussion is to continue, as you seem determined it shall, would you be so kind as to tell me how I can recognize your epic milieu when I see it?"

"Always willing to oblige. By a fortunate coincidence I happened to bring Chadwick with me. We can go through it and list some of the stock characteristics of heroic ages on the blackboard." He took a fat book from his briefcase; it was bristling with page markers. "To begin with," he said, picking out the most conspicuously marked passage and reading didactically, "The heroic age coincides with the period of upheaval . . . the period generally known as the age of National Migrations."¹⁰ That is point one. Kramer here says much the same thing:

. . . the factors primarily responsible for the more characteristic features of the . . . heroic ages are two. In the first place these heroic ages coincide with a period of national migrations, a *Völkerwanderungszeit*. Secondly—and this is by far the more significant factor—these peoples . . . had come in contact with a civilized power in the process of disintegration.¹¹

"It is too bad that we have no word in our language that remotely resembles the rich and succulent *Völkerwanderungszeit*. Our 'Swarming Time,' 'Migration of peoples,' 'National Migrations' and all that are weak and unsatisfying."

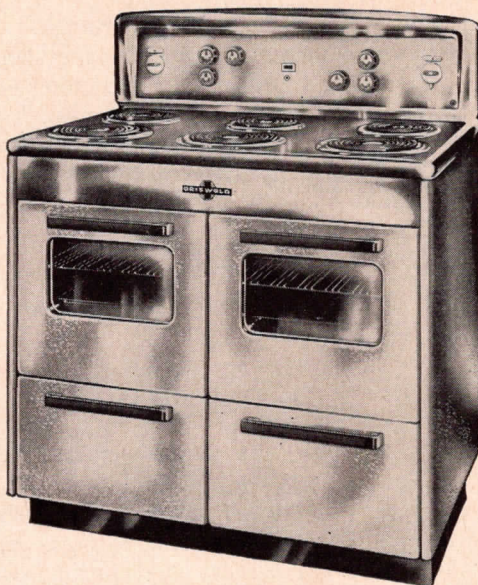
"Yes," F. agreed, "it's a chocolate-coated word all right. Just what does it mean?"

"A *Völkerwanderungszeit* is one of those periods of vast and compulsory nomadism that from time to time fill the whole world with commotion. A tremendously important historical phenomenon, and of course the most significant of all the hundred-and-one different types and degrees of nomadism. Most nomads aren't good at keeping records, but a good old *Völkerwanderung* is such a titanic event evolving such masses of people that it can't very well keep out of the record: the reports come from both sides—the victims describe in chronicles of woe how the barbarians move

(Continued on following page)

JANUARY 1956

Have You A Cooking Problem?



SEE THIS SPECIAL GRISWOLD RANGE

**Especially Designed for
Churches and Schools**

Look At These Features:

Plenty of CAPACITY, with 6 burners, 2 generous ovens and big smokeless broiler. Loads of CONVENIENCE with easy to clean stainless steel top and back-splash, automatic controls and signal lights—all in a 38 inch space.
. . . And all this at the price of a household range!

Drop in or write today to:

W. H. BINTZ COMPANY

433 W. 3rd So., Salt Lake City, Utah, Phone EM 3-5821

16mm Films

for every Ward group

FEATURES IN TECHNICOLOR

- Song To Remember
- Ten Tall Men
- Rogues of Sherwood Forest
- Disney's Beaver Valley
- Disney's Nature's Half Acre
- Disney's Seal Island

Technicolor Cartoons

22 from Disney's studios, many from Columbia including Mr. Magoo, Academy Award winner Gerald McBoing Boing, and Madeline.

*Reasonable Rental on these and
hundreds of others*

HILLAM'S

54 Post Office Place Salt Lake City, Utah
Phone EM 3-5417

**ARE YOU READY FOR
WINTER?**

ICE-CHASER

will let you smile when the snow flies. A few handfuls of ICE-CHASER melts ice and snow from Driveways, Walks, and Gutters.

ICE-CHASER

is a wonder chemical with melting action 30 TIMES GREATER THAN SALT! When it snows, just throw out a few handfuls of ICE-CHASER and it melts away and provides IMMEDIATE TRACTION.

Won't harm grass, shrubs, vegetation, concrete. Safe around children and animals—is non-toxic and non-corrosive.

A LITTLE GOES A LONG WAY.

Comes in 10 pound bags at your grocer or 100 pound drums from your distributor.

ECONOMICAL AND SAFE!

Sole Distributor

GENERAL SALES AGENCY

312 Darling Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah
Phone EM 4-3777

For Your

Real Estate

and

Insurance Needs

See

Anderson & Johnson

Agency

27 East Main St., Mesa, Arizona
Phone Woodland 4-7454

**HEADQUARTERS FOR L.D.S.
IN LAS VEGAS, NEVADA**

YE KING'S REST MOTEL

526 SOUTH 5TH STREET
Dr. Harold B. Foutz, Owner
Edgar H. Foutz, Manager
Beautyrest Mattresses Throughout

JOLLY TIME

POP CORN

JOLLY TIME

Every Kernel Pops

OR YOUR MONEY BACK!

Guaranteed by
Good Housekeeping

Christopher Columbus Says...



EARN.... 4 % **Don't take less**

Earn more for your money . . .
a full 4% with complete safety
at this state supervised institu-
tion. Save by mail. Open an
account by writing now.

STATE
SUPERVISED

ELBERT R.
CURTIS
President

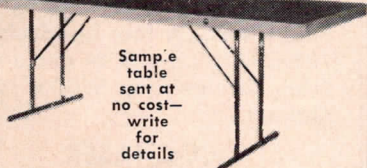
Columbia

SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSN.
1056 EAST 21ST SOUTH ST.
SALT LAKE CITY 6, UTAH

"BANQUETMASTER"

THE NEW! ALL-NEW 1955 MODEL
FOLDING TABLE

Designed for today's beautiful
● Churches ● Schools
● Cafes ● Private Homes



Compare "Banquetmaster" tables for
beauty, quality and price with any
table made in the nation. Direct fac-
tory discounts to Churches, schools,
and all institutions.
For full description prices and guar-
antee write . . .

D. H. Loosli Co., Inc.
Idaho Falls, Idaho

Join the
**MARCH
OF DIMES**
January 3 to 31

JOHNSON & JOHNSON
L.D.S. Genealogical Research

Specializing in
U.S. Census Records and
Pension Records

Box 3188—Washington 9, D. C.

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from preceding page)

in on them, while the invaders glorify the same exploits in epic song. At any rate real epic poetry always describes conditions prevailing in times of world upheaval and mass migration."

"You can chalk that up as one point for Ether," the professor conceded.

"And a rather neat one," Blank replied. "The book gets off to a flying start. But let's leave Ether out of this until we get a clear image of

This we can count on . . .

Richard L. Evans

THIS SEASON somehow turns our thoughts to the theme of things that we can count on. Some things we cannot always count on. But the things we can count on are so great, so solid, so satisfying, that even a brief and incomplete inventory of them fills our hearts with an overflowing greatness of gratitude. We can count on the ever-recurring seasons which come with wondrous regularity to bring each year a time for plowing and planting (if we will), and a time for harvest. We can count on the heavens' being kept in their course, as the Maker and Administrator of all that is, ". . . hath given a law unto all things, by which they move in their times and their seasons."¹ We can count on the purposefulness of life—for the Father of us all, who made us in his image, has filled it full of everlasting promise and purpose. We can count on justice. Sometimes we see much seeming injustice, but "There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven . . . upon which all blessings are predicated"²—a law of compensation which is inviolate, and while we sometimes become impatient and discouraged, and even maybe sometimes a bit bitter, yet judgment and injustice and compensation are always and forever inevitable. This we can count on. Some things are fleeting. There is nothing of this world's tangibles that we can take with us. No one who ever owned an empire, and no one who ever owned a single acre, could count on keeping it beyond the quickly passing days we live within this life. Of all the great and mighty, of all the humble and lowly, all they ever had claim to, has passed to someone else when they have passed, except what they are inside themselves, except their own personal permanence. But as to truth and intelligence and ultimate judgment and justice, and love and mercy, and the peace that comes with sincere repentance, and the healing process of time, and the permanent perpetuation of personality and of limitless possibilities and progress, and provision that the Lord God has made that we may live forever with our loved ones—these we can count on. And despite the uncertainties, despite the disappointments (despite all we wish we had, and all we wish we didn't have)—our hearts are filled to overflowing for all that is ours, for all that God has given, for things that are and things that are to be—for the sweet and simple things of every day, and for the timeless and eternal things that we can count on.

"The Spoken Word" FROM TEMPLE SQUARE
PRESENTED OVER KSL AND THE COLUMBIA BROADCASTING
SYSTEM, NOVEMBER 20, 1955

Copyright, 1955

¹D & C 88:42.
²Ibid., 130:20.

the epic milieu by itself. Then we can make comparisons if we want to."

"Then let's get on to point number two," said Professor F.

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

¹H. L. Lorimer, "Homer and the Art of Writing," *American Journal of Archaeology*, 52 (1948), pp. 12-13.

²*Ibid.*, pp. 14-15.

³Hermann Schneider, *Germanische Heldensage* (Berling: de Gruyter, 1928), I, 14, 3-4.

⁴H. Winckler, in the 3rd ed. of E. Schrader, *Die Keilinschriften und das Alte Testament* (Berlin, 1903), p. 4.

⁵A. B. Lord, "Homer, Parry, and Huso," *Am. Jnl. Arch.* 52 (1948), p. 39.

⁶S. N. Kramer, "New Light on the Early History of the Ancient Near East," *Am. Jnl. Arch.* 52, p. 157.

⁷*Ibid.*, p. 159.

⁸*Ibid.*, p. 157.

⁹*Ibid.*, p. 158.

¹⁰H. Munro Chadwick, *The Growth of Literature*, Vol. I (Cambridge Univ., 1932), I.

¹¹Kramer, *op. cit.*, p. 159.

Doctor Urges Warning to the Young

(London Times, August 1, 1955)

THE ADVANCE in the prevalence of cancer of the lung is described as "particularly disquieting" by Dr. A. C. T. Perkins, medical officer of health for Middlesex, in his report for 1954 on public health in the county.

The report states that deaths from cancer during the year totalled 4,431, representing 20.9 percent of all deaths. Of the total, 1,007 were cases of cancer of the lung, an increase of 13 percent on the previous year's figures.

Commenting on this, Dr. Perkins says: "It is now fairly generally recognized that excessive smoking is, at the least, a major predisposing factor in the aetiology [etiology] of cancer of the lung. It is, perhaps, less appreciated that there is considerable evidence to suggest that the deleterious effects of heavy smoking may not become manifest until many years later, even though there may have been relative abstinence from tobacco during the intervening period. Every effort should be made, therefore, to bring home to young people the disadvantages, alike on physiological and economic grounds, of smoking."

JANUARY 1956

Enjoy the Bread that's Rich in Milk!

A glass of milk in every loaf

TABLE QUEEN
White Sliced
Enriched Bread
FIRST IN FLAVOR
FIRST IN QUALITY

also enriched with vitamins and iron

TABLE QUEEN
White Sliced
Enriched Bread
FIRST IN FLAVOR
FIRST IN QUALITY

Fresh at your grocers

tasty bite-

PARTIES

SNACKS

LUNCHES

meal delight

Fritos
TRULY KRISP
AND TENDER
Golden Chips of Corn
Fritos

WE OFFER...

A COMPLETE
ENGRAVING SERVICE

From Missionary Portraits to the Largest
Catalogues.

Mail Orders Given Prompt Attention

UTAH ENGRAVING CO.

231 Edison St.

Salt Lake City, Utah

IN USE for SEVENTY-FIVE YEARS

Aids in treatment of Canker, simple
sore throat and other minor mouth
and throat irritations.

HALL'S REMEDY

Salt Lake City, Utah

They're NEW!



SELL
Graceline
NAPKINS

You, your women's society,
or any church group will
earn easy, extra money *fast* when you show
this beautiful new assortment of colorful
table napkins—each with a well-known
"grace" prayer. Wrapped in cellophane,
50 per pkg. *Wonderful repeat item!*

Easy to handle—Easy to sell!

Send for FREE samples TODAY...
and get started on your own profitable business.

EDGAR ROBERTS, Dept. 1E 16
33 Eighth St. So., Minneapolis 2, Minn.

Please send me **FREE SAMPLES** of new *Graceline*
napkins and complete money-making details.

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ ZONE _____ STATE _____

(Continued)

THAT IS POINT ONE of what makes a heroic age. Now consider the second characteristic," Blank drew a figure 2 on the board and read from Chadwick. "‘Feeling for nationality,’ says our guide, (Chadwick, p. 94) ‘is of no account in heroic poetry and saga. Love of home and the duty of defending it are of course recognized, but the interest . . . is always concentrated upon the doings or experiences of individuals.’" Kramer describes the situation succinctly:

Now the most characteristic feature of all four of our heroic ages is this: they represent a rather barbaric cultural stage in the life of a people which has come far indeed from the primitive but has not yet attained the maturity and stability of a civilized society. Its dominant element is a rather numerous military class . . . to whom the underlying bulk of the population counts for very little. It is these knightly aristocrats who have freed themselves from the tribal obligations and idea which govern the more primitive peoples. At the same time they have developed no true national organization and are inspired by little if any national feeling; their success and failure depend on the personal prowess of their leaders and kings whom they follow . . . but from whom they are ready to drift away if these tend to turn too peaceful or become ungenerous in their rewards.¹²

"Looks like a whole list of points for Ether," the professor observed, and Mr. Blank modestly confessed that it was a remarkably good description of the very conditions described in Ether and pointed out by him in a minor tract on the world of the Jaredites. "But isn't it remarkable," he added, "that this complex and peculiar—we might almost say freakish—state of things turns up complete in epic literature wherever we find it?"

"There is one slip though," said the professor, "Kramer says these are people who have ‘not yet attained the maturity and stability of a civilized society,’ and yet your Jaredites are supposed to have had everything that belongs to a very sophisticated world, including a library."

"Well, what does Kramer or anybody know about any of these people before their migrations started? Only this, that something in every case forced them to move; if they come onto the stage rather shabbily equipped, it is not because they began life that way but because something happened that made them pull up stakes in a hurry and clear out with just enough stuff for a forced march. Remember, these people are *not* habitual nomads—they are moving because

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

they have to, and in every case they are looking for lands to settle in. They have been forcibly evicted from their old homes and grazing lands. Now it is granted that these people *wherever they go* find civilization ‘in the process of disintegration’ to quote Kramer—it is a time of *world* calamity. What reason have we therefore to doubt that it was the disintegration of their own less stable civilization that forced them to move in the first place? If they move in on a world in collapse, you can be perfectly sure that they left one behind as well—otherwise they would never have migrated."

"Any evidence for that?"

"The epics are full of it. The mere fact that our heroes do not enjoy what they are doing but want to get the business over with and settle down as soon as possible should be indication enough. Most epic poems are in mood little more than a prolonged agony. Remember what Goethe says about the *Iliad*? That it teaches us just one thing: ‘that life on this earth is a hell.’ But note what Kramer says here: these people have all ‘freed themselves from . . . tribal obligations.’ That means the breaking up of old orders and the cracking of old molds. These people have seen their traditional social order collapse, and with it all sense of security. The heroic mood is one of sheer desperation, as E. V. Gordon points out. Do you have him? Good: ‘. . . a good resistance against overpowering odds was made the characteristic situation of heroic literature . . . the gods themselves knew that they would in the end be overwhelmed by the evil powers, but they were prepared to resist to the last. Every religious-minded man of the heathen age believed that he existed for the sake of that hopeless cause . . . and so on.’¹³ That is not, I submit, a permanent, stable, or even tolerable state of things. And what about their military organization? Do you remember how things went in the councils of the chiefs in Homer?"

"I seem to recall," the professor

shut his eyes, "glorious Agamemnon and godlike Achilles going at each other like a couple of alley cats. . . ."

"Exactly. And that is typical. You have a loose military hierarchy, a very mixed army thrown together in a forced campaign of survival under chieftains who quarrel ferociously among themselves and are always trying to decide who outranks whom. It is a tense and unpleasant situation from start to finish, with everybody's nerves strained to the breaking point and all the people running around and asking, ‘Who's in charge around here?’ I ask you, can this chaotic organization in which no one is sure of his place possibly be the result of orderly growth, settled tradition, or careful planning? It is a desperate makeshift that pleases nobody. As Achilles says right at the outset, the whole thing wasn't his idea, and he has left much better things behind. So had the lady Andromache left a happy world behind—in ashes. The Jaredites didn't travel light, but still they never regarded their own civilization as anything but a pale reflection of the original article *they* had to leave behind."

"Let's get on to our third point," said the professor.

"Which is, that epic is concerned not only with individuals but also primarily with individuals who are princes: the cast of characters, we are told, ‘consists almost wholly of princes and their military followers.’ (P. 64.) Among these ‘there is usually one character whose adventures form the chief subject of interest.’" (P. 78.)

"That, I suppose, is why the whole thing is called heroic—centers around a hero?"

"Yes, in every epic there are heroes and also *the* hero."

"A sort of superman."

"He is always mortal and human, and he always occupies a position of subordination, taking orders from a relatively colorless king or commander. He has almost superhuman, but never supernatural, strength, and yet from time to time he receives

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

supernatural aid. Altogether a strange and impressive figure!" (Chadwick, chap. V.)

"You will forgive me," said the professor, "if I suggest that you have been describing the brother of Jared to the life."

"His overwhelming importance is understandable if one considers that during actual migration the complete preponderance of one strong character is a necessity. Have you seen C. S. Coon's new opus? I have it here, by the way. Here at the beginning he gives us an interesting picture of the human race living for at least ninety percent of its lifetime on earth as wandering hunters; I must admit it is strictly in the H. G. Wells tradition, but anyway he imagines that these 'hunters lived in bands of from two to twenty or so families, all usually related to each other. In each band, while families were independent, the leadership was vested

real heroes in the legendary sense—*überlebensgross*, the Germans would say: the outsized images of real people, like statues of heroic size."

"And yet," his friend added, locating another passage in Chadwick, "there is this interesting thing about them. Chadwick notes that even though the most ferocious and even depraved characters occupy the stage of epic, 'there is no character who appears uniformly in an unfavorable light.' (P. 82.) You will find that also true of the Jaredite monsters—one can't help feeling a touch of admiration and sympathy even for Shiz and Coriantumr, and the licentious tyrants like Noah and Riplakish are not real patrons of the arts but have also a touch of real magnificence. Chadwick rings the bell here: 'The behavior of the heroes often strikes their reader as childish or brutal.' (P. 77.)

"No comment necessary," said F.

the rules, but the rules are there. 'Yet, strangely enough,' says Chadwick, 'even the greatest heroes sometimes win their most notable triumphs by means which appear to us unfair.'" (P. 86.)

"That sounds like a prize understatement."

"Our heroes fight a lot. I think Gordon is right when he says that the idea that they loved fighting is wrong—they fought only when and because they had to."

"Which was most of the time, it would seem."

"Yes, Chadwick writes, 'Warfare is an essential rather than an accessory of heroic life.' (P. 95.) And that leads to our next point: that the scene of action in the epics is confined exclusively to the battlefield, the court, the hunt, or some place of adventure—usually a wilderness." (P. 79.)

"Aha! You say wilderness to put me in mind of Ether. But I guess it's fair game."

"No, I am thinking of certain key epics in which the wilderness is the normal background. Of course there is Siegfried, vibrating between the woods and the court—I dare say Wagner's heroic world of caves and forests was not all papier-maché. But bring Ether into it if you must; I will make no objection. In fact the next point almost compels you to think of it: 'Fighting is apt to take the form of single combats between leading heroes.' (P. 95.) Offhand I would say that that is certainly the best-known aspect of epic story."

"And quite well known in Joseph Smith's day," the professor commented.

"For which reason," the other countered, "it is all the more necessary to distinguish between mere eye-catching episodes and the complete epic milieu, which was definitely *not* known in the Prophet's day."

"But after all, he could have read Homer or Robin Hood, or something."

"Homer, yes. But Robin Hood isn't epic. You would be surprised how few epic texts had appeared in print. Homer, in fact, was the only real writer available—people thought Dante, and Camoens, and Virgil were epics, of course, but that only shows how little anyone understood what epic was. While I was still in high school scholars firmly believed that epic poetry was 'deep-browed Homer's demesne,' the product of poetic imagination pure and simple whether of a

(Continued on page 106)



Hunting scene from a prehistoric Egyptian palette. An army of beaters is driving the animals to an enclosure. Note the great variety of game. This shows that the royal hunt as described in Ether 10:19 is very ancient.

in one man in his prime, distinguished for his skill at providing meat, in preventing and settling quarrels, and in conducting foreign affairs. . . .¹⁴ If there is anything to that, then the organization of the epic migrations was simply a reversion to normal ways of life. Be that as it may; the portrait of the brother of Jared as a great primal hero and migration leader is a very striking one—remember that the book of Ether as it comes to us is supposed to have been composed from traditions and materials handed down for thousands of years."

"In a way," mused the professor, "it is rather remarkable that the only really heroic figures in the Book of Mormon are found in Ether. Lehi, Nephi, King Benjamin, and the others were certainly great men, but after all they were normal human beings in trying situations. With Ether it is different—you get some positively

"'In their dealings with one another,'" the other continued to read, "'a dignified and fastidious tone . . . prevails,' even between bitter rivals, that is." (P. 78.)

"Rules of chivalry and all that."

"Yes, as is well-known, the rules and the cult of chivalry originated with these people. Fighting was strictly according to the book, with formal challenges and exchange of messengers. When one hero submits to another, his followers are spared. Fighting ceases formally at sundown, with no funny stuff during the night. . . ."

"Do you seriously think those old boys actually kept the rules? I seem to remember Achilles and Ajax flying off the handle."

"And do you remember how Achilles was slapped down for it by his divine mother? And how when Ajax sobered up he was so humiliated by what he had done that he committed suicide? Of course they break

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from page 89)

great individual genius or the spontaneous expression of *Volksgeist*. In that belief many naive souls in the past have undertaken to compose genuine epic poems of their own—with alarming results."

"But what was the scientific view?"

"Until recently it was the universal consensus of the experts that epic poetry had its origin in nature myths, and that the heroes were really faded sun-gods. Some die-hards still believe it."

"But what about Bishop Percy and other eighteenth-century scholars?"

"In every case they were students of national literatures pure and simple. Even Robert Wood's comparisons were meant to cast light on Homer only—mere footnotes to the text. The world view, which is the very essence of the epic milieu had to wait until our own day."

"Let's get back on the track. What comes next?"

"That heroic societies are held together entirely by oaths. The oath is the one social tie from top to bottom, and so the whole heroic world is a constant ferment of secret oaths and combinations. The oaths are strictly personal affairs between individuals, and need I say that the violation of an oath was considered the one unforgivable crime? (Pp. 77, 88.) In this rough society 'the cardinal virtues are courage, loyalty, and generosity.' (P. 74.) The courage is strictly physical—bravery in the field; the 'loyalty is purely personal.' Chadwick says, 'It involves the duty of vengeance, as well as protection.' (P. 74.) As to generosity, it is always a matter of policy—the generosity of a chief to his followers, a princely bribe, with the admitted intent of buying and binding supporters by gifts."

"Ether all over again," said the professor.

"We were going to keep Ether out of this for the present," his friend replied, "but anyway it is further significant that all this generosity is paid for by systematic plunder and organized raids. Chadwick says:

Plunder is a necessity for the hero who wishes to maintain an active force of armed followers . . . plundering raids appear to be a characteristic feature of the heroic age everywhere—indeed, we may say, an essential feature. The booty derived therefrom enabled active and ambitious princes

to attract to themselves and to maintain large bodies of followers, without which they were at the mercy of their neighbors. (P. 85.)

"If I do say it myself, that reads like an excerpt from *The World of the Jaredites*. Chadwick even mentions that the normal trophies of heroic enterprise 'consist usually of the accoutrements or heads of foes . . . valued as evidence of . . . prowess.' (Pp. 94 f. 92 f.) This is not true of heroic ages everywhere, but it holds in a surprising number of cases—especially with the northern Europeans and Asiatics. The most coveted forms of wealth among these people—objects lovingly and lengthily described in almost all epic poems—are weapons, horses, wagons, jewels, woven stuff, and damsels, the latter usually bought with so and so many head of cattle. It is all portable wealth—the stuff normally prized and cultivated by nomads. (Pp. 404 ff.) And, as you recall from the opening lines of *Beowulf*, the epic people are always heaping up and dispensing wealth: the economy of plunder requires a brisk turnover."

"But you said these people are only reluctant and temporary nomads."

"Yes, in every case they dream of settling down as soon as they can. But even after they have grabbed themselves lands and pinned them down with castles and strong places, they continue a semi-nomadic existence—a merry round of feudal wars and 'abominations.'"

"Just what do you mean by that?"

"The period of migrations is followed immediately by what Chadwick calls the saga time. It is a jockeying for power among the great houses. The great house is the center of everything. Who came right after the epic and elegiac poets when you were reading Greek?"

"The tragedies, of course."

"And you will recall that Aristotle says the tragedies deal with the doings of the great houses because they are 'naturally tragic.' They certainly were a mess: sordid struggles for power, maniacal hatreds, bestial murders—and all within the household. 'The history of the family,' writes Chadwick of a typical cycle of horrors, 'is indeed little more than a catalogue of the crimes committed by one member against another.' (P. 184.) Everything is on a personal level, and invariably the antagonists

are relatives, with women taking a leading part in the dirty work. (Pp. 90-91.) To make it even more like Ether's world after the migration, abominations abound: 'Stories of incest and malicious serving up to a guest at a banquet of his own children occur with surprising frequency. (P. 185.) This sort of thing leads in turn to plots and alliances that culminate in wars of extermination, in which not only whole houses but also entire nations are wiped out.' All that is left behind is the strange and tragic figure of 'the lone survivor.' (P. 106.)

"That's one I never heard of," said Professor F.

"And yet he occurs with surprising frequency in the epic world."

"You can tell me about him later." The professor surveyed his watch. "I suppose we could go on all night getting things out of Mr. Chadwick."

"We could indeed. But before we break it up, let me point out just a few more things. There is the overwhelming predominance of cattle in every heroic picture; there is the prominence of feasting and drinking—and they always eat and drink the same heroic fare: bread, beer, and beef. They feast each other at great exchange banquets, that lead to some famous quarrels.

"Of course, a subject peasant population is always found in the background. And in the center of every epic looms some mighty and fabulous fortified place, a combination castle, fort, and city like Camelot or Troy. In keeping with the chivalrous pattern we find everywhere the overpowering influence of some great lady, to whom all owe ultimate allegiance; indeed as Chadwick notes, an older substratum of matriarchy is often apparent. Some authorities insist today that the concept of romantic marriage is found *only* in the epic milieu—completely out of place in other societies. The epic people habitually live in tents, yet they are always building mighty cities as well as sacking them: that paradox can be easily explained. . . ."

"But not now," the professor pleaded hastily.

"Since these people are migrants to begin with," Blank began stuffing things back into his briefcase, "everybody rides on chariots and wagons in the early epics, the heroes on horse-

(Continued on page 108)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

Make the missionary farewell complete

with a
 ● high quality program
 at
 ● lowest possible cost.

The Deseret News Press offers a fine folder program—complete with an engraving of the missionary's photograph.

The cost is low . . .
\$17⁵⁰ for 500
 and 75 cents per
 each additional 100.

31 Richards Street Phone EM 4-2581
 SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

Deseret News Press
 THE WEST'S FINEST PRINTERS AND BINDERS

e specially for your . . .

CHILDREN

special prices
 * special souvenir menus
 * special attention

COFFEE SHOP



Hotel Utah Max Carpenter, Manager

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 106)

back in the later ones. Well, so it goes. We have an unmistakable pattern: I think there is no more chance of confusing the epic milieu with anything else than there is of confusing a Sioux warrior with a European peasant."

"Oh, I begin to see where you are going," the professor conceded, rising, "but it's my opinion that you still have a long way to go."

"I'll admit we have got in deeper than I thought we would. But now that you have led me on so far, don't you think we should see this thing through?"

"Not tonight," said Professor F. with a touch of panic—there was no telling what Blank would do once he got started.

"Certainly not. In fact, with the limited resources we have here we could not go much farther anyway. How about getting together next Tuesday night in Dr. Schwulst's office?"

"Why there?"

"Because I think he can give us some help, aside from having the only Egyptian collection between here and Puffer Lake."

"That stuff is over my head. . . ."

"Which is exactly why we are going to surprise Dr. Schwulst next Tuesday. He works late, you know. He'll be delighted—pathetically eager to oblige anyone who's interested."

"You are a menace to society," said Professor F. at the door, "but Tuesday it is. Eight o'clock at 315 Gohira Hall."

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

¹²S. N. Kramer, "New Light on the Early History of the Ancient Near East," *Am. Jnl. Arch.* 52, p. 158f.

¹³E. V. Gordon, *An Intd. to Old Norse* (Oxford, Clarendon; 1928), p. xxxi.

¹⁴Carleton S. Coon, *The Story of Man* (N.Y.: Alf. Knopf, 1954), p. 6.

YOUNG FARMER WITH FIRST LAND

By Anobel Armour

HE DOESN'T seem now to walk at all
 Being a farmer-young and pine-tree tall,
 But rather lifts up his Hermes-heels
 With ease that the new-winged always feels
 As he measures off his land with pride
 And sees much more in the countryside
 Than possible to ten acres girth—
 But then this man has just bought the earth!

ii EGYPT REVISITED

I GOT YOUR NOTE," said Professor Schwulst as the three settled down in the magnificent litter of the big room under the eaves of Old Gohira, "but you must explain to me more fully just what it is you want to know."

"It was Blank's idea," F. explained. "I think he wants to show me that the earliest Egyptians were just like some friends of his called Jaredites."

"Not at all," his friend interposed hastily. "It is not Jaredites we are looking for tonight. I simply want to show this skeptical fellow, my dear Dr. Schwulst, that the epic milieu is as old as history itself. You know, sir, how the heroic age is being used by a lot of investigators today to help them reconstruct a plausible picture of the world."

Schwulst nodded benevolently. "Well," Blank continued, "we want to know if that goes for Egypt."

"You mean, whether the Egyptians start out, like the Greeks and the Germans, with an heroic age?" Schwulst inquired. It was a matter of debate among students whether his accent was as thick as his glasses; no matter what language he discoursed in—and as an orientalist he had to know many—he always managed to make it sound like his native Esthonian.

"That's it exactly," the other replied. "We have already taken in Chadwick's views, but his evidence is from the Greeks, Teutons, and Celts. What we want to know now is whether the heroic stuff goes for really old civilizations. Kramer thinks Chadwick's picture fits the earliest Sumerians like a glove, but as yet he hasn't gone into any particulars. It leaves us rather up in the air. What about the Egyptians, for example? Is there a genuine epic literature in Egyptian?"

"There are a number of important pieces that have always been called epics," said Schwulst, scratching his head in thought. "There is *Isis and the Name of Re*, for example, or the *Myth of the Sun's Eye*, or the *Revolt against Re*, or the famous story of *Isis and Osiris*—yes, there are epics in Egyptian."

"Where do they come in the literature," F. asked. "That is, at what period were they composed?"

"At every period and at no period," was the enigmatic reply. "They are prehistoric."

"I always thought that if you had a written record you were *ipso facto* in historic times. Isn't 'prehistoric records' a contradiction of terms?"

"Not necessarily. Egyptian literature is like a fruitcake or a stew: The minute you look at it you can see that it is a lot of stuff mixed up together; and if you look carefully, you can pick out many of the ingredients. If, for example, you were to select with great care all the pieces of carrot in a stew, you could with diligence actually reassemble the vegetables in the very shape and form they had before they were cut up. Now from the very first scholars have thought they could recognize certain distinctive elements in Egyptian literature, and as a rule the older the elements, the more easily recognized. If all the ingredients that look alike are taken out and fitted together, they give us

"That sounds as if all Egyptians were once nomads," F. observed.

"Well, you have to migrate to get into Egypt, as Maspero noted long ago. And it is now known that the Egyptians were certainly not indigenous; their earliest civilization seems to have appeared only a very short time before the full glory of the dynasties."

"No evolution at all?" F. was dubious.

"If there were any, it did not take place in Egypt. I was just reading something that T. E. Peet wrote thirty-two years ago: 'One of the most remarkable phenomena of Egypt is the fact that as far as our knowledge goes at present there is a complete break between the paleolithic and the predynastic, the latter appearing quite suddenly with a ready-made civilization, including possibly

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

some very convincing patterns of prehistoric history and culture. Today the Germans are busy reconstructing dramatic and ritual texts that may be centuries older than the first dynasty of Egypt. For almost a hundred years the epic or heroic element in the Egyptian tradition has been recognized as among the oldest."

"Most gratifying," murmured Blank. "Just how does the story begin?"

"As far back as we can go, Egypt has always been a land not of one but of two essentially conflicting cultures." Dr. Schwulst took from the crowded shelves that lined his office a volume with the familiar black-and-gold binding of Walter Otto's *Handbuch*. "This is Hermann Kees' standard work on the economy of Egypt. He tells here how one always finds in Egypt the herdsmen with their long hair and coarse clothes, living in tents, shunning the social life of the towns, and viewed by the rest of the population with a mixture of contempt and misgiving. Like the professional hunters, Kees says, these herdsmen lived in a world of their own, retaining 'something of the old independence of the nomad.'"¹

the use of copper. Future research may fill this gap, but at present it is a great gulf."² The future research referred to has made the gap wider and deeper than ever. Here is what Siegfried Schott has just written: 'Again and again in the development of ancient Egyptian culture the monuments of a new epoch present something entirely unprecedented all of a sudden in a state of complete perfection of form.' He cites as examples the *Pyramid Texts*—a complete and magnificent collection of texts appearing out of nowhere; the sudden emergence of a complete temple architecture, the reliefs that appear on walls with their artistic canons thoroughly conventionalized; the great pyramid complex of Sakkareh, the great pyramids themselves, the underground chambers of Zoser, the wonderful mural decorations. All this stuff appears without any groping, experimentation, or changes of style.³ If these things were ever evolved, nobody knows where. Certainly not in Egypt."

"How does Egypt start out, then?"

"Some think the oldest settlements were those of the Tasians, described

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

as 'nothing more than a hunting camp or temporary encampment.' Yet those people were certainly farmers, and what is more, they made wonderful pottery—and pottery making is a sedentary art.⁴ The same combination of nomadism and farming characterizes the Badarian, the first real civilization of Egypt. Miss Baumgartel says here: 'We cannot even say whether the Badarians were already sedentary in the Nile valley, or whether they were still nomads . . . cultivating their little patch of grain in one place one season and in another the next.'⁵ The trouble is that migrating people can be very highly civilized and yet carry relatively little of the furniture of civilization with them—take the Pilgrim Fathers, for example, or some of your western pioneers. Wave after wave of humanity enters Egypt as nomads and ends up as farmers, but the nomads are always there. Kees writes, for example: 'The half-savage farmer of the marshes was classed by the Egyptians with the skinny herdsman of the nomadizing tribes.'⁶ Well, which was he, farmer or nomad? It is like that all over the Near East."

Professor Schwulst began a violent rummaging among the papers and journals stacked on the big table and presently emerged with a document. "Here in this new survey on the beginnings of history Waechter tells us that 'with the drying up of the Near East,' people were forced to give up nomadic life; 'the period of wandering was over,' he says, with the founding of the first agricultural towns—Jarmo, Jericho, Hassuna, and the rest—'since the hunting and food-gathering economy was becoming inadequate.'"⁷

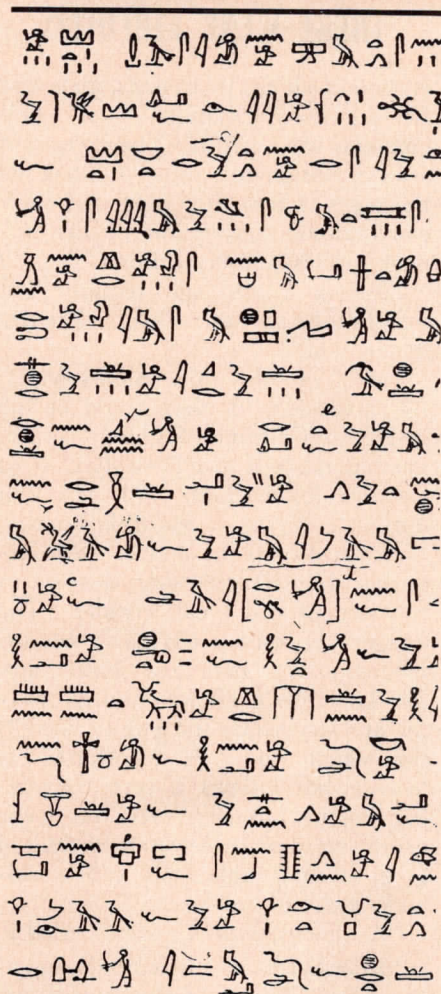
"Meaning that nobody ever wandered any more?" F. queried.

"No. It simply means that the time when *everybody* wandered was over. Lots of hunters and nomads survived, as they do to this day. And so, at Hassuna for example, you get hunting, grazing, and farming, side by side."⁸

"Rather versatile people for primitives, weren't they?" F. remarked.

"Not necessarily. One of the things that has been discovered of recent years is the high degree of specialization in human society as far back as the record goes.⁹ To this day varied and conflicting economies meet and mingle in the Near East, and now as always such contacts almost invariably mean trouble."

"But the great conflict is between nomads and farmers?" Blank asked.



A section of a page from the dramatic passage of the duel between the chieftains in the "Story of Sinuhe." A typical epic account written almost a thousand years before the fall of Troy. (From K. Sethe. "Aegyptische Lesestücke")

"It certainly is in Egypt," Schwulst replied. "Some very interesting light has been thrown on the subject by recent studies of Egyptian architecture. Rieke writes that 'The architecture of historic Egypt arose from the meeting of an Upper-Egyptian architecture of nomadic origin with a Lower-Egyptian architecture of agrarian origin.' He finds that the graves of the prehistoric chiefs or kings at Abydos in Upper-Egypt are simply the typical mound burials of nomad kings, and that the national shrine of Egypt in dynastic times was actually nothing but the elaboration of a royal tent, while the rush-matted palaces of the Pharaohs were but the reproduction 'on a monstrous scale of the tent of a nomad chief.' So Rieke's conclusion is that 'like the Egyptian people, the Egyptian architecture is not of a single origin; it is the polarization of nomadism and agrarianism.'¹⁰ The famous Egyptologist Eberhard Otto has recently

written about this polarization; he says it is apparent in the very first civilization, that of Nakada I, where one finds a settled farming population with matriarchal traditions living side by side with later-comers whose culture was nomadic and patriarchal."¹¹

"That certainly sets the stage for a heroic age," Professor Blank noted with satisfaction.

"Otto goes so far as to suggest that the well-known struggle between the kingdoms of the north and south in Egypt, the red and the white, was not fought along geographical lines primarily but was actually a conflict of cultures, with the nomads victorious, 'forcing the farmers to adopt their stricter political order.'"¹²

"Most gratifying," Blank observed. "Those are the very words I used in an article five years ago."¹³ But granted the stage is set for an heroic age, does the show go on?"

"Oh, most decidedly," Dr. Schwulst replied, "As V. Gordon Childe writes in his latest book, the story of the Pharaohs begins with 'definite hints in the archaeological record of warfare for the acquisition of cattle, booty, or land.'¹⁴ Isn't that your heroic tradition? There is never any doubt as to the role that Pharaoh plays. As Kees notes here, though Egypt was a land of farmers, the ruling class always kept themselves markedly aloof from the interests of agriculture and from the agrarian point of view.¹⁵ Except on brief ritual occasions, the kings fancy themselves only as warriors, hunters, and cattle-raiders. In the early days Egypt presented what Kees calls 'an astonishing contrast' to the intensely cultivated land of later times, being really a vast cattle range, with only scattered cultivation.¹⁶ 'The raising of cattle, especially of beef, was the backbone of the economy,' and the greatest event in the land, from which all other events were dated, was the census of the cattle.¹⁷ Of course fields must be tilled and due attention paid to the old rites of the soil, yet they are hardly mentioned in the Pyramid Texts, where the cattle and the wild-bull parade before us on every page."

"What are the Pyramid Texts?" F. queried, "Are they epics?"

"The Pyramid Texts," said Professor Schwulst, slapping the two big volumes of Sethe on the table, "were found carved on the walls of the pyramid tombs of the kings of the fifth and sixth dynasties. That means

(Continued on following page)

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from preceding page)

that the texts themselves—here are some photographs of them—that is, these actual writings, must be older than 2175 B.C. at the latest. But many if not all of them must have been very ancient when they were copied out by the royal stonemasons—even if they are not as old as our editor here thinks they are. Here, you might find this helpful; it is almost a literal translation of Sethe's translation." He handed the first volume of Professor Mercer's new work to Dr. F., who read aloud from the first page: "... the oldest large body of written material in the world." This is what we want. Does this tell about our hero-kings?"¹⁸

"It certainly does," Schwulst replied, pointing out passages in Sethe (which we designate, as Mercer does, by Sethe's numbers). "Here, for example, the king boasts of his vast herds of cattle and the way he increases them by wide and venture-some raids.¹⁹ At the same time he is no less proud of his prowess as a huntsman. The most significant monuments of predynastic Egypt are the remarkable hunting palettes that show us what the royal hunt was like—a huge affair with great enclosures or parks into which the wild animals were driven. The oldest monument of Egyptian writing, the famous palette of Narmer, depicts such an enclosure.²⁰ The special hunting and grazing country was the Delta: 'During the Old Kingdom the Delta was still a place to which noblemen went for big game, and whither they sent their herds of large cattle for pasture.'²¹ It seems to have been reserved for the purpose."

"A Jaredite custom, by the way," Blank reminded his friend in an undertone.)

"Even in the thoroughly sedentary predynastic civilization 'hunting was still one of the main resources,' as is clear from the surviving pictures and implements.²¹ The royal weapon was the bow, in which the king was instructed by the gods Horus and Seth, in person, and it was firmly believed that no one but the Pharaoh was mighty enough to draw the royal bow—a clear indication of the original qualifications for kingship and the type of culture the kings represented.²² That is a familiar motif in heroic literature, by the way.²³ The

earliest of all Egyptian gods, male and female, were hunters, and their emblems were arrows. The Egyptians always designated other nations by the types of bow they used, and their conventional description of the human race is 'the Nine Bows.'"

"But a heroic age requires not merely hunters but invaders. Do you have them?"

"Most of all," said the Professor, "A classic text for that would be the so-called 'Cannibal Hymn.' Faulkner has made a special study of it so we can follow him, if I can find him. . . . A king of the fifth dynasty, Unis or Wenis by name, here describes himself storming heaven in the role of the great invader. The imagery he uses is obviously not invented. 'We here see him,' says Faulkner, 'as a mighty hunter, slaying and devouring the gods as food,'²⁴ the whole thing is transferred to heaven but follows a very convincing earthly pattern. As the scene opens, we find ourselves in a time of great natural upheavals and worldwide social disorders. . . ."

"A *Völkerwanderungszeit!*" cried F.

"It looks like it. Listen to the opening lines: 'The sky pours water, the stars are darkened, the Bows (the inhabitants of the earth) rush about, the bones of the Earth-gods tremble. . . . ' Man and nature in confusion; the Egyptians often refer to their god Re coming into Egypt with blasts of the north wind. At such a time this primordial king, 'the bull of heaven,' comes on the scene; and he too seems to have been driven by necessity, for he is described as one 'who suffered want and decided to live on the being of every god.'²⁵ Having perforce taken things in his own hands, this terrible invader is 'the Grasper of the top-knot,' who slaughters and beheads all other lords, who lassoes his opponents, who exterminates all who oppose him.²⁶ His messengers go before him in all directions, demanding instant submission, ordering all to serve him 'who has made himself mighty in his place: N. (the king) layeth hold on command, eternity is brought to him and knowledge is placed at his feet. Shout for joy to N.: he that won the horizon.' (Pyr. 306c-307c.) 'The lion-helmet of N. is on his head, his terror on both sides of him, his magic preceding him! . . . (Pyr. 940b-c.) All belongs to N., the Marshes of Reeds, the

Horite regions, the regions of Set—all belongs to N.' (Pyr. 943a-c.) There is a great deal more to this effect in the texts."

"Then the authority of Pharaoh really rested on violence?"

"In practice it did, but in theory the Pharaohs are constantly protesting their legitimacy, their divine calling, their lawful descent, and so forth. They protest so much, in fact, that anyone would guess that something is wrong. All these elaborate and conflicting legends and legal and doctrinal fictions are aimed at clearing Pharaoh's claim to rule. The famous justification of Osiris goes back to the founder of the line whose claim to the kingdom must be ritually examined, and is never satisfactorily cleared up. Anthes has recently published a study of the formula *ma'hrw*, which means that a king's right to rule has been formally cleared with the prehistoric court of Heliopolis.²⁷ It is obvious that Pharaoh worried a great deal about his divine authority."

"... blessed with the blessings of the earth, and with the blessings of wisdom, but cursed as pertaining to the Priesthood," Blank quoted, to the puzzlement of his friends.

"But if the first Pharaoh comes as an invader," said F., "who are the people he moves in on?"

"Obviously the remnants or descendants of earlier invaders. You will remember that Otto said the patriarchal nomads subdued matriarchal farmers. However that may be, the earliest invasion seems to have been led by a woman, who found the land empty and under water when she got there."

"The annual flood, eh?" F. suggested.

"That is doubtful. Most investigators today think the land was under water the year round when the earliest settlers got there. The first villages are all well up on the banks in what is now desert, not down in the valley itself. Here, for example, is a text in which the first king is described as 'inundating the land after it had come out of the ocean; it is N. who pulled up the papyrus; it is N. who reconciled the two lands; it is N. with whom his mother, the great wild cow, will be united.' (Pyr. 388 a-c.) This dependence on his mother of the first king, who here

(Continued on page 185)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 152)

clears out the papyrus thickets and makes the land arable, is a very conspicuous feature of the texts."

"The cow-lady was Hathor, wasn't she?"

"The lady has a way of changing names. In the *Book of the Dead*, which is the best commentary on the *Pyramid Texts*, she comes 'cutting off the heads of the rebels in her name of Tep.ahet,' but she settles down in the name of Hathor lady of red water, and is perfumed in the name of Neith.²⁸ For all her names, the lady who settled Egypt is to this day a mysterious figure."²⁹

"What makes you say *she* settled Egypt?" Blank asked with interest.

"She is the star of the first Egyptian epic ever identified. That is the story of the *Destruction of Mankind* or the *Revolt against Re*—it goes by various names. It was found many years ago inscribed on the walls of the tomb of Sethi I, and a few years later in the tomb of Ramses III."

"They were rather famous kings, weren't they?" Blank asked. "The story must have had considerable prestige."

"Yes, it appears to have been a very ancient tradition, among the high arcana reserved for royal tombs. This is the sort of thing that was kept from profane eyes: the inside story, so to speak, of the settling of Egypt." Professor Schwulst unfolded a large lithographic reproduction of the texts and began to explain them.

"The story begins with the great god, 'the god who exists by himself,' summoning to his presence those he calls 'the fathers and mothers who existed with me when I was still in Nun,' that is, the timeless pre-existence. They all come and prostrate themselves and ask why they have been summoned. Naville, who discovered the text, rightly observes that the scene is drawn from real life, a glimpse of a pre-dynastic court-scene: 'Re,' he writes here, 'is no more the world-creating divinity with the ram's head sitting on his ship; he is a king, a Jupiter, who has long been ruling over men and gods and who gives orders to his father and his relatives'³⁰—typically feudal, and, if you will, heroic. That is seen in Re's response: he says the human race has revolted against him, and he wants their advice as to what should be done

(Continued on following page)

MARCH 1956



Traditional Model
Two-Manual
Self-Contained Speaker
and Remote Tone Cabinet

WURLITZER ORGANS

TONE that adds to the *Reverence* of any Religious Service

A Wurlitzer Church Organ offers rich, liturgical tone—a reverent and moving contribution to the Divine Service.

It places at the command of any organist an infinite range of traditional organ voices. Transmitted by Wurlitzer's High Fidelity Sound System, the result is glorious organ music... truly Music's Richest Voice.

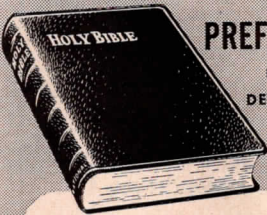
FREE
Church Organ
Fund Raising
Kit



The Rudolph Wurlitzer Company
Dept. 1-63 North Tonawanda, N.Y.

Please send me Fund Raising Kit plus
information on Wurlitzer Organs.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ County _____ State _____




PREFERRED
FOR HOME
DEVOTIONAL
USE!

National's

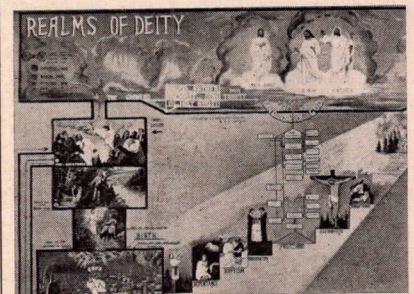
HOME REFERENCE BIBLE

in the King James (Authorized) Version

Printed in "Crystal Clear" type, with a wealth of reference material which includes Full Color Atlas, Daily Bible Readings, Family Register and other convenient features, this beautiful *National Bible* is an invaluable addition to the home. In 11 enduring styles from \$6.00 up.

Ask  for
National BIBLES
AT LEADING BIBLE STORES

The work and glory of God is to bring
to pass the immortality and eternal life
of man.



The new colored and improved "Plan of Salvation" chart should be in every home. A most complete and useful visual aid for all teachers in the Church, missionaries, seminaries, etc. 24" size complete with references. Only a section of it is shown here. Available at Deseret Book Store, Salt Lake City, or

THE VISUAL AID

BOX 134, ROOSEVELT, UTAH, PHONE 111

PRICE \$2.00

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from preceding page)

with them. After due discussion it is decided that rebel humanity should be wiped out."

"So far straight epic milieu," commented F.

"The one appointed to do the task takes the name of Hathor, Lady of Heaven. She carries out her mission of destruction, returns, and reports to Re, who congratulates her. There is a vivid description of the human race perishing in a mixture of blood

and water, which reminds one of Hathor's title of Lady of the Red Water. Next, however, Re sends for his messengers in great haste and commands the bringing of a great propitiatory offering to a universal assembly at Heliopolis. There are offerings of fruits and more blood and water, and Re, pleased with the offering, raises his hand and swears that he will never destroy humanity again; at the same time he orders all the land to be flooded with water. . . ."

"That looks like a contamination

of motives," Blank observed, "... the flood story backwards."

"Egyptian texts are full of contamination, confusion, and paradox from the very first. Notice this text here: everywhere you see the formula *ky j.t* written in red ink; that means that another version or explanation of a passage is being given. As the Greek writers often observed, the Egyptian priests themselves disagreed about every point of their tradition. So don't think for a moment that this is the old authentic version of what happened, or even what the Egyptians believed about it. The old stuff is imbedded in the text, all right but you have to dig it out: remember what we said about the stew or the fruitcake."

"But what happens after the flood?" Blank asked.

"It was then that the lady went to settle the land."

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

¹Hermann Kees, *Aegypten* (Munich: Beck, 1933), pp. 18-19.

²T. E. Peet, in *Journal of Egyptian Archaeology* 67 (1924), p. 67.

³S. Schott, *Aegyptische Mythenbildung* (1951), p. 10.

⁴V. Gordon Childe, *New Light on the Most Ancient East* (N.Y.: Praeger, 1953), pp. 42f.: "Pottery vessels . . . exhibit a perfection of technique never excelled in the Nile valley."

⁵Elise J. Baumgartel, *The Cultures of Prehistoric Egypt* (London: Oxford Univ. Press, 1947), pp. 22-23.

⁶Kees, *op. cit.*, p. 19.

⁷J. Waechter, "The Beginnings of Civilization in the Middle East," *Palestine Exploration Journal*, 1953, pp. 129, 131.

⁸Prof. Schwulst is recalling a good general survey of the whole picture given by Stuart Piggott, *Prehistoric India* (Penguin Books, 1950), pp. 42-65.

⁹For the latest treatment of primitive specialization, see the first five chapters of C. S. Coon, *The Story of Man* (N.Y.: Knopf, 1954).

¹⁰Herbert Rieke, "Bemerkungen zur ägyptischen Baukunst des alten Reiches," Heft 4 of *Beiträge zur ägypt. Bauforschung und Altertumskunde* (Zürich, 1944), pp. 25ff, 36, 109f.

¹¹E. Otto, "Ein Beitrag zur Deutung der ägyptischen Vor- und Frühgeschichte," *Die Welt des Orients I* (1952), 431-453.

¹²*Ibid.*, p. 452.

¹³What Blank had written was "... widely-ranging tribes of the steppes . . . coerced the unwilling tillers of the soil to cooperate in bringing forth the great state." in *Western Political Quarterly II* (1949), p. 329.

¹⁴Childe, *New Light*, p. 18.

¹⁵Kees, *op. cit.*, p. 18.

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA



Attend Summer School At Brigham Young University

Enjoy These Advantages of Summer Study at BYU

- **Recreation** — Full program of outings, dances, athletics, and the scenic Wasatch Mountains near at hand for brief trips.
- **Laboratory Schools** — Full program for elementary and secondary school students in schools operated by the Brigham Young University College of Education.
- **Advancement Opportunities** — Many students now finish college in less than four years by taking advantage of Summer School. Teachers will find special helps for certification.
- **Culture** — Thrilling summer-long series of concerts by finest artists in music, drama, dance.
- **Devotionals and Lectures** — Church General Authorities, religious scholars, and experts in many fields speak in outstanding BYU assembly programs.
- **Distinguished Faculty** — Nationally famous teachers will visit to augment able and adequate resident faculty. Visiting artists also conduct classes.

CLIP AND MAIL

To: Director of Summer School
Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah

Please send me free of charge your Summer School catalog.

NAME

ADDRESS

I am especially interested in

SPECIAL FEATURES OF 1956 SUMMER SCHOOL

Language Arts Workshop for Elementary and High School Teachers, June 11-July 13.

Secondary School Mathematics Workshop, July 16-Aug. 17.

Junior High School Curriculum Workshop, June 11-July 13.

Workshop in Exceptional Child, June 11-July 13.

Music Festival, June 11-Aug. 11.

Music Clinic, July 23-Aug. 4.

Timpanogos Hike, July 13-14.

Leadership Week, June 18-22.

Theater Workshop, June 11-July 13.

Speech and Hearing Rehabilitation Clinic, June 11-Aug. 17.

Business Education Workshop, June 11-22.

¹⁰*Ibid.*, pp. 18f, 8f, 31, 34, 43.

¹⁷*Ibid.*, p. 22, and A. Gardiner, *Egyptian Grammar* (Oxford, 1927), p. 204: "... an event which occurred biennially was the census of the cattle, and this became the standard event by which the years were dated."

¹⁸Kurt H. Sethe, *Die altaegyptischen Pyramidentexte*, Bd. 1-4 (Leipzig, 1908-1922), and *Uebersetzung und Kommentar zu den altaeg. Pyramidentexten*, Bd. 1-4 (Glueckstadt: Augustin, 1935-9); S. A. B. Mercer, *The Pyramid Texts in Translation and Commentary* (N.Y.: Longmans, Green, 1952), Vol. I.

¹⁹Thus King Merekere speaks of the Asiatics: "I carried captive their inhabitants, I plundered their cattle," in *Jnl. Eg. Archaeol.* I, 31.

²⁰See the discussion by Alex. Moret, *Histoire de L'Orient* (Paris: Presses Universitaires, 1941) I, 93f.

²¹Baumgartel, *op. cit.*, pp. 3-18.

²²A. Wiedemann, *Das alte Aegypten* (Heidelberg, 1920), p. 235.

²³Carl Friess, *Studien zur Odyssee* (Leipzig, 1910).

²⁴R. O. Faulkner, "The 'Cannibal Hymn' from the Pyramid Texts," *Jnl. Egypt. Archaeol.*, X (1924), p. 102. Sethe's number is Pyr. 393a-414c.

²⁵Pyr. 397a. Faulkner is in doubt about the passage, which Mercer renders: "N. is the bull of heaven, who (once) suffered want and decided (lit. gave his heart) to live on the being of every god."

²⁶Pyr. 401a, 402a.

²⁷R. Anthes, "The Original Meaning of Ma' Hrw," *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 13 (Jan. 1954, pp. 21-51.

²⁸E. A. W. Budge, *The Papyrus of Ani* (N.Y.: Putnam, 1913), II, 495-7.

²⁹*Ibid.*, I, 185f: "... a great many goddesses of the same name were developed from her, and these were identified with Isis, Neith, Iusaset, and many other goddesses whose attributes they absorbed. A group of seven Hathors is also mentioned."

³⁰Ed. Naville, "La Destruction des Hommes par les Dieux," *Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archaeology* IV (June 1875), pp. 1-19, the later text is in the same journal VIII (1884), 412ff.

Multitudes Visit the Los Angeles Temple

(Continued from page 159)

We will always remember our hour in your beautiful and peaceful temple of worship.

The tour of the temple is an experience of a lifetime and one never to be forgotten.

Please accept our sincere thanks and appreciation for the kind and hospitable reception you gave us last Saturday.

Publicity received by the Church has been almost universally of a desirable nature. Numerous magazines and newspapers have carried articles on the temple. The January 16, 1956 issue of *Time Magazine* contained a short but excellent one under MARCH 1956

the title, "Temple of the Five Rooms." The first paragraph of the article follows:

"One of the biggest tourist attractions in California is a Mormon temple. Each day this week, some 5,000 to 8,000 visitors are walking through the new Los Angeles Temple of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints to see the largest and most magnificent of the ten Mormon temples in the world. On February 18 the temple will be closed to repair the carpets and wipe out the finger smudges left by this invasion. After its dedication on March 11, the tem-

ple may be visited only by Mormons in good standing. . . ."

The *Los Angeles Herald Express*, in its issue of Monday, December 19, devoted some 140 column inches to the temple and the Church, using pictures of President McKay, President and Sister Bowring, a model of the baptismal font, the first public tour of the temple, a lovely picture of the temple itself, a story written by veteran newsman, Edward Prendergast. Parts of the article are reproduced here. It is felt that the descriptions and interpretations of a writer

(Continued on following page)

UTOCO Gasolines are "TOPS"



Balanced for Top Performance For All Cars in this Area

● SMOOTHER OPERATION

- High Anti-knock
- Quick Starts
- No Vapor Lock
- Fast Warm Up
- Smooth Acceleration

● MORE POWER

● GREATER ECONOMY

- Longer Mileage
- Cleaner Burning
- Non-corrosive



You expect more
from UTOCO
and you get it!

Let's GO
with



UTAH OIL REFINING COMPANY

iii EGYPT REVISITED

IN THE MORNING,' the Egyptian text reads, 'the goddess arrived and found all the land under water; her countenance was joyous; she drank deeply and was satiated. But she perceived no human beings.' Plainly this is the situation that the first immigrants would have found. Only Re greeted her to the new land, saying 'Come in peace, gracious Lady.' Then he established the New Year's rite of the priestesses of Amon-Ra, which all the people celebrated, but especially the women, every year forever after to commemorate the event. From other sources we know that the lady's son was Horus, the first Pharaoh."

"Are there any other indications that the royal line began with a woman?" asked Blank, greatly interested.

"Sethe, here in his *Urgeschichte*, has treated the subject at length. According to him the key to the whole matter is the bee and the red *Dsrt*-crown: the bee, he believes, is the sign of the Lady Neith—whom we have seen identified with Hathor—called 'the Ruling Lady of the Universe,' he says that this figure must go back to a 'prehistoric rule of women in Egypt.'³¹ Now the discovery thirty-five years ago of a perfect representation of the bee-crown on a prehistoric jar from Nakada was taken as an indication that the great shrine of Koptos, right across the river from Nakada, which is only a cemetery, may have been the original capital of the lady. That was the shrine of Min, the oldest god of Egypt, who later became Ammon, and whose symbol was an arrow, as was Neith's. Wainwright has shown that Neith was the prehistoric lady of Koptos."³²

"And where does the bee come in?" F. asked perplexed.

"The kings of Egypt actually bore the title of 'the bee,' but only, according to Sethe, after they had usurped the authority of the Lady Neith. He suggests that the lady's name is actually the title N.t given to the prehistoric red crown, though it is usually called the *Dsrt*-crown."³³

"Is it specifically the possession of the *Dsrt*-crown that makes the king eligible to call himself 'the Bee?'" Blank asked with great emphasis.

"That is what Sethe maintains," the Orientalist answered, "He finds it 'tempting' as he says, to attribute the formal title of Queen-bees' to the

ladies who first ruled Egypt.³⁴ But more recently others have given a different explanation. They say it was the invading heroes who brought the bee symbol with them, uniting it with the red crown and other props of the Lady of Koptos when they found her ruling the country on arrival."³⁵

"I would prefer that interpretation," said Blank, to Professor Schwulst's surprise, "since I have already surmised that the bee belonged to the migrants."

Professor Schwulst, who knew nothing about the Jaredites and their honeybee, called *Deseret*, continued his discourse: "Sethe further points out that 'bee' in Egyptian, being a feminine noun, cannot suit with a king as its original possessor, and that the sedge-and-bee title of the Pharaohs does not designate them as

"If you will excuse me, I have done a little research of my own on the subject. Phythian-Adams has argued, as you may know, that Egypt gets its name not from *Kmt*, 'the black' as is traditionally maintained, but from Koptos which, as you have suggested, is the oldest shrine and capital of Egypt.³⁷ Isn't it quite common in ancient times for countries to take the same names as their capitals—Rome, Babylon, Misr itself, to say nothing of Mexico?"

"It is common enough," the Professor observed, "but what are you getting at?"

"One more question: cannot that name also be the name of a person?"

"Many ancient cities are named after persons—hundreds of them, in fact—but only when that person is the founder of the city."

"Exactly. It is agreed today that

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

actually being bees but rather as 'belonging to the Bee,' or 'descended from the Bee.'³⁶ He gives evidence, moreover, that both Geb, the father of the gods, and Osiris, were guilty of usurping the bee-crown of the Lady, as they usurped her throne. He finds it significant that the title *h.b.t* 'belonging to the bee' and the *Dsrt*-crown always go together 'as symbols of rule,' being associated as such in prehistoric times, when the royal shrine was both 'the House of the Bee' and 'the House of the *Dsrt*-crown.' It was, he says, specifically in his capacity of 'he who belongs to the bee' that the ruler of the proto-kingdom of Buto wore the '*Dsrt*-crown,'"³⁶

"Whatever is behind this," Blank interposed with an air of suppressed excitement, "four things definitely go together at the beginning of Egypt's history: the Bee; the *Dsrt*-crown; the derivation of Pharaoh's authority from a woman; and the identification of that woman with the lady of Koptos, from which or whom Egypt may have got its name."

"Eh?" said Schwulst, somewhat surprised by the fervor as well as the novelty of the last remark.

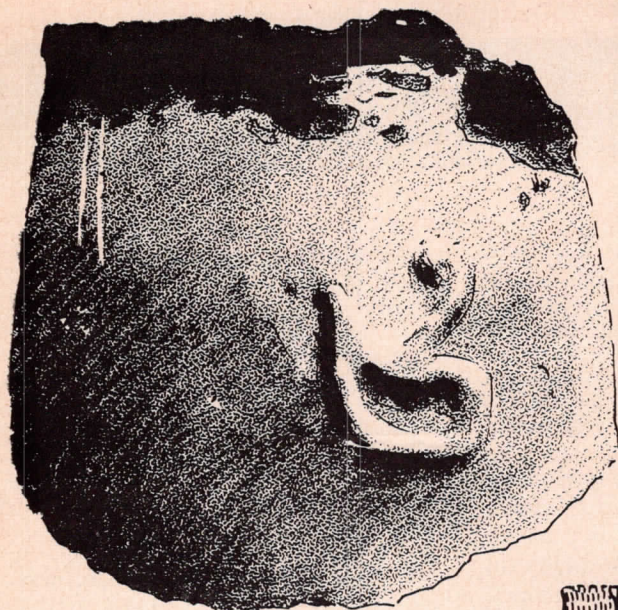
the great invasions of Egypt in prehistoric times came by way of the Wadi Hammamat. And what is the first place one would settle down on reaching the valley? It is the plain at Koptos, the very place where the Wadi Hammamat opens on the Nile valley. Many scholars have noted this fact. (Blank ruffled a sheaf of notes.) Koptos is not only traditionally but also logically the oldest settlement in Egypt; and just as it could have given its name to the whole land, it could have got that name from the person who led the enterprise."

"It could have, indeed," said Schwulst, with a shrug of impatience, "but no one knows where the name *Koptos* came from. Why does it concern you so much?"

"Because of a text that this discussion brings to my mind. Allow me to read it.

The land of Egypt being first discovered by a woman, who was the daughter of Ham, and the daughter of Egyptus, which in the Chaldean signifies Egypt, which signifies that which is forbidden. When this woman discovered the land it was under water, who afterward settled her sons in it. Now the first government of Egypt was established by Pharaoh, the eldest son of Egyptus

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA



The Red Crown (Dsrn Crown) is clearly depicted on a prehistoric potsherd from Nakada, thus placing it among the oldest known symbols of royalty. It is the crown of the Lady Neith and is often substituted for the sign of the bee. "Journal of Egyptian Archaeology," Vol. 9, Plate XX (After Wainwright).

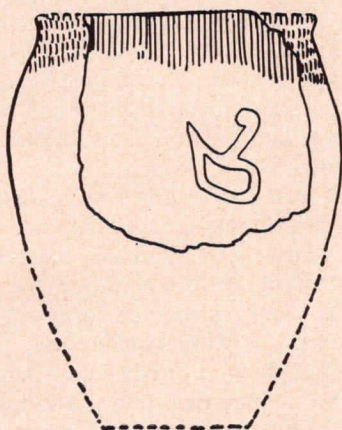
the daughter of Ham, and it was after the manner of the government of Ham, which was patriarchal. (Abr. 1:23-25.)

"What have the Chaldeans got to do with it, I would like to know?" F. asked with a depreciating snort.

It was Schwulst who answered: "A few years ago the Chaldeans would have discredited the whole passage, but not today. There are very reputable Egyptologists who believe that in the beginning Egypt and Mesopotamia were parts of one empire and ruled by one man. The ties between Egypt and Babylonia are better substantiated every day, as in this recent article of Miss Kantor's.³⁸ Quite recently Vycichl has argued on linguistic grounds that the Hamites entered Egypt from the East when Egypt was already peopled by a numerous and dense population of the white race who spoke a Semitic language.³⁹ Even the students of prehistory now hold that all the prehistoric cultures of Egypt represent successive waves of people speaking dialects of the same Semitic language.⁴⁰ And now we are being told that the language of the ancient Libyans, which everyone has always believed to represent a prehistoric native African or Berber element in Egyptian, is practically identical with Akkadian, of all things."⁴¹

"Isn't Akkadian the Semitic language of Mesopotamia?" F. inquired.

"Yes," was the reply. "A few years ago it was called Chaldean. So everywhere we turn the racial and linguistic ties between the Egyptians and the 'Chaldeans' are being tightened.⁴² The cattle and the grains of the earliest Egyptians are now be-



lieved definitely to have originated in western Asia, and the earliest coronation ceremony that meets us in Egypt is found likewise in Mesopotamia, though neither version is derived from the other."⁴³

"Where do they come from then?"

"No one knows. Here is a scholar who tells us that the original home of the Nakada people (your Egyptian predynastics) 'was not far from that of the Sumerians of Mesopotamia,' but where that may have been still remains to be discovered.⁴⁴ Here is an indication of how things were stirring in the early days of Egypt: 'Before the First Dynasty Asiatic visitors came to Egypt. At the founding of the dynasty, however, they came in numbers, bringing a high civilization; they were relatives of the people who spread to Cyprus and the Aegean.' After that, according to this authority, '... a new and highly competent people came to Egypt. These folk were quickly followed by yet another band of people who imposed their civilization on the Egyptians in the Fourth Dynasty, only to be followed by several other groups

in 'a great and long-drawn-out infiltration.'⁴⁵ And the same waves that bring these people into Egypt, moving outward in a circle like ripples in a pond from some mysterious center of disturbance in the north, were at the same time bringing ever new invaders into Mesopotamia. The graves in the so-called Royal Cemetery of Ur of the Chaldees show remarkable resemblance to the first-dynasty graves of Egypt—those 'nomad mounds' that Ricke talks about. And the prehistoric cult of Heliopolis shows many signs of Asiatic, specifically Semitic, origin."⁴⁶

"My head is swimming," said F. "Let's get back to Pharaoh and the epic milieu."

"The Pharaoh of the Pyramid Texts is always on the move: 'O Way of Horus, prepare thy tent for the king,' (Pyr. 363)—that is typical; Pharaoh spends his days on the road and his nights in tents.⁴⁷ When like the sun he has completed his day's journey, 'the Great Ones in the north side of heaven lay for him the fire,' and they 'cook for him a meal in his evening cooking-pots.' (Pyr. 405a-c, 403b.) There is a cry of 'come and get it,' so to speak: 'his chef prepares a meal for him; the king runs, his herdsman run.' (Pyr. 1113a-b.)

"Sounds like old times on the range," F. commented.

"You are not so far wrong at that," the Professor replied. "These people are driving cattle, with Pharaoh himself usually described as 'the great wild bull.' Take this for example: 'Greetings to thee, ox of the oxen, when thou makest the ascension (the whole things is here transferred to the king at his funeral). O ye milk cows, ye nurse cows there, go around him. . . .' (Pyr. 549-550c.) He is 'adorned with the horns of Re, his apron on him is like Hathor. . . .' (Pyr. 546a-b.) One thinks of the famous Apis bulls, and indeed, in Pyramid Text 286e, the king catches the sacred Apis with a lasso. Of course in his travels Pharaoh is most often compared with the sun, like whom he moves over all the earth, inspecting his domains in a course which is one eternal round: 'Behold, thou art great and round like the "Great Round"; behold, thou art bent around, and art round like the "Circle which encircles the nb.wt (the universe); behold thou art round and great like the "Great Circle which sets." (Pyr. 629a-c.)

(Continued on page 252)

White Star Tuna great for snacks!

Your family and guests will enjoy making their own combinations with this California Snack Tray, a favorite from our TUNA ROUND THE NATION recipes for Party Surprises. For fine, delicate flavor, the mix should be made only with White Star Tender Tuna Cuts.



CALIFORNIA SNACK TRAY

To make delicious Crunchy Tuna Mix, mash White Star Brand Tuna; add grated onion and bits of pimiento. Stir in chopped walnuts to make it crunchy. Season to taste with salt, pepper, and a few drops of vinegar. Let each person spread the mix on buttered slices of hard rolls or bread, then top with slices of cucumber, tomato, and egg.

White Star TENDER TUNA CUTS



Look for the
Blonde Mermaid
on the label, and
at the Pirate Ship
Restaurant in
Disneyland.



There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 245)

"Wasn't that circle, which was both the sun and the course of the sun called by the Egyptians *shenen*?" Blank asked.

"Indeed it was," the Professor answered. "In the earliest times it was represented by a circle which later became the cartouche, which is drawn around the name of every Pharaoh. This is what Gardiner says about it: 'The Egyptians called the cartouche *shnw* from a verb-stem *shni* 'encircle,' and it seems not unlikely that the idea was to represent the king as ruler of all 'that which is encircled by the sun,' a frequently expressed notion.'⁴⁸ The *shni* root is no doubt the same as the universal Semitic root for 'year.' At any rate, the Pharaoh goes about exploring the world, and every beautiful place where the sun goes, he finds the king already there before him. (Pyr. 919c.) In the evening a tent is prepared for him when he stops to spend the night in his favorite places. (Pyr. 2100a-c.) He sets boundaries to the nations; he approaches the sea; he advances from one nome to the next and makes sure that all roads are secure for him to travel. He even makes expeditions across the water: 'when he traverses the foaming sea, destroying the walls of Shu.' (Pyr. 1121b.) 'Thou will not be resisted at any place where thou goest; thy foot will not be hindered at any place thou desirest to be.' (Pyr. 625c-d.) The worst thing that can happen to a great chieftain is not to be able to travel. Thus when Re overcomes a rival, he says to him: 'Retreat into thy place, thy roads be impeded, thy paths stopped up, be confined in thy place of yesterday!' And thus pronounces the curse on him: 'His blows are decreed; he may not make his courses on this earth according to his will.' His touring is at an end, but Pharaoh's world inspection never ceases: '... he comes again; he goes, he comes with Re. His houses are visited by him. The king seizes Kas (spirits or people); he frees Kas; he covers up evil; he abolishes evil; he spends the day; he spends the night,' and then he is on his way again: 'Nothing opposes his foot; nothing restrains his heart.' (Pyr. 310c-311d.) This last is not only a good description of a royal progress but also explains the purpose of such, which is to correct ill

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

doing and put the realm in order, redressing injuries, and punishing upstarts. Here also we see the great antiquity of the religious institution of the *Parousia* of 'Coming of the Lord,' who lets his countenance shine first on one community and then on another. Deissmann saw that source of the Christian *Parousia* doctrine in Hellenistic Egypt, but here we see that it is far older than that.⁵⁰ When the king or the great lord visited a district, everybody enjoyed a holiday; all were on their good behavior and received gifts and donatives from the lord. You can readily see how the figure lent itself to the expression of Jewish and Christian religious ideas."

"It is 'heroic' also," Blank volunteered. "Who is the great arch-type of all your wandering heroes and benefactors of the human race? It is Hercules with his twelve labors—and surely I don't have to remind you of his identification with the sun passing through the twelve houses of the zodiac. It is a very ancient idea; you will find it at home among the Persians, Babylonians, Chinese, or Teutons. Read Bernhard Schweitzer's book on the subject."

"Now that you mention that, there are some interesting descriptions of the royal and solar progress in the *Book of the Dead* here; for example, when Re visits each of the twelve shrines of the gods, their doors fly open, and he brings them joy, 'and when he has passed, the doors close again, and the gods inside lament and bewail his departure.'⁵¹ That certainly sounds like an authentic *Parousia*; and so does this old hymn: 'When thou travellest, thou are acclaimed by us; life springs up to us out of thy nothingness. . . . Proclaimed mightily art thou in thy circuit.'⁵²

"Do you really think Pharaoh spent most of his time traveling?"

"It would seem that way. You may recall the magnificent bedroom set of Queen Hetep-Heres, the mother of the king who built the great pyramid: It is all camp furniture—everything light, portable, and hooked together. It is the same with other royal furniture, like that of King Tutankhamen. Many Egyptian kings are definitely known to have been Asiatic invaders, and some scholars suspect that many a 'native' king had very little Egyptian blood indeed: by their portraits, their names, their behavior, the arms and customs,

(Continued on following page)

CASE... for Automatic Baling at its best...

"130" TWINE-TIE FARM-SIZE

Makes 14 x 18 bales up to 42 inches long, sliced, and twine-tied to stay tied. Length and tension are adjustable to give desired weight and density for easy handling, continued curing. Sturdy Case knoter seldom needs adjustment, cannot lose its timing. The "130" is so simple almost anybody can operate it . . . so low in cost any farmer can afford it. Choice of PTO drive or air-cooled engine.

"140" TWINE-OR-WIRE BIG-TONNAGE

Makes 14 x 18 bales, adjustable for length. Double plunger first slices, then compresses hay to divide load and add capacity. Tying units are mounted in sub-frame, isolated from distortion. Wire-tie model makes only one twist per wire, "locked" against bale. No wire clippings. Ties snug, without wire-wasting slack. PTO drive or air-cooled engine.

"160" TWINE-OR-WIRE BIG-BALE

Makes 16 x 18 bales up to 45 inches long, tied to stay tied with wire or twine. Wire twist is as strong as wire itself. Supremely simple tying mechanism. Wire moves over low-friction rollers and hardened surfaces. Closed-drum pick-up has easily replaceable teeth, adjustable strippers, floating wind guard. Choice of PTO drive or air-cooled engine.

BUY NOW . . . PAY LATER . . .
Case Income Payment Plan
lets you pay for your baler
when you have money coming in. Ask your dealer
about it today.



Get Colorful Catalogs. Check here or write in margin the baler, Case tractor or other implement that interests you. Mail to J. I. Case Co., Dept. D-446, Racine, Wis.

☐ "130" Farm-Size Baler ☐ "140" Big-Tonnage Baler ☐ "160" Big 16x18 Baler

Acres you farm? _____ Student? _____

Name _____

Address _____



BOB AND SUE, like thousands of their elders, have learned the truth about the "lying allure of liquor."

HAVE YOU seen through the glamorous haze thrown up by the alcohol advertisers? HAVE YOU learned enough of the truth about liquor to want to have no part of it?

"IF YOU DON'T DRINK," says the Preferred Risk Mutual Insurance Co., "WHY HELP PAY FOR THE ACCIDENTS OF THOSE WHO DO?" Preferred Risk, America's first automobile insurance company for non-drinkers only, now makes it possible for you to **stop paying for the drinker's accidents**—and to **save money** at the same time.

If you are a non-drinker*, we invite you to investigate, and insure with Preferred Risk. Save money—and put your automobile insurance where your heart is—with the thousands of others who say, "No Thanks—we don't drink." For full details, including an explanation of Preferred Risk's merit reduction plan for claim-free drivers, **return this coupon now.**

*IMPORTANT—Non-drinker means **TOTAL** abstainer. The occasional social drinker is not eligible.

FOR INFORMATION WITHOUT OBLIGATION — ACT NOW — USE THIS COUPON					
Name			MY AUTO INSURANCE EXPIRES:		
Address			Month.....		
City			Day.....		
State			Year.....		
Occupation			No. of Cars in Household		
Make of Car			Year		
Body Type and Model (Series)			No. of Cylinders		
Use of Car: <input type="checkbox"/> Pleasure — <input type="checkbox"/> Business — <input type="checkbox"/> To and From Work					
Miles One Way					
Circle Owner of This Car and			MYSELF	PRINCIPAL DRIVER	ALL OTHER DRIVERS
Give requested information about all DRIVERS OF AUTOMOBILE			1.	2.	3.
Age?					
Sex?					
Married?					
<p>WHY HELP PAY FOR THE ACCIDENTS OF THOSE WHO DO?</p>			<p>PREFERRED RISK MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY</p>		
366 South 5th East — Suite 102-103, Dept. 356					
Salt Lake City, Utah					
Phone EM 4-1931					
America's First Total Abstainer's Automobile Insurance Co.					
Sam Morris, President					

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)

their friends and alliances, the bitter opposition to them of the nationalist party led by the priests, by their ideas of empire and their taste in dress and weapons, these Pharaohs betray an Asiatic and a heroic tradition right down to the last dynasties.⁵⁴ From the story of Sinuhe, written about 2000 B.C., we can see how easily the people of the desert and the steppe could overrun Egypt the minute a government lost its grip. One doesn't have to imagine that—there is a whole corpus of Egyptian literature that tells about it—the so-called Lamentation literature."

"So we never lack the stuff of heroic literature?"

"Never. All this touring and inspecting was not a royal pleasure trip: It is the familiar system of keeping control over conquered lands."

"Do you mean that Pharaoh's subjects didn't like him?"

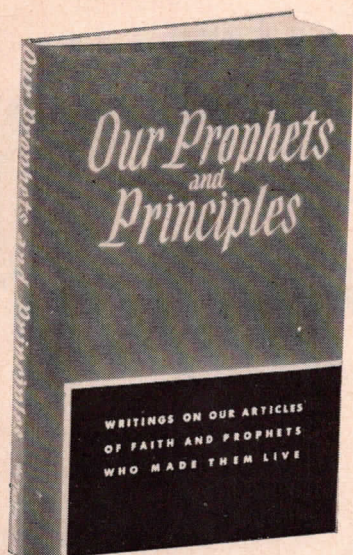
"At first he had to be tough. He kept runners, messengers, and spies at work night and day reporting to him any signs of disaffection. (Pyr. 400b-402c.) He was the super administrator: 'his abomination is to sleep; he hates to be tired.' He visited his places with a whip in his hand and a sceptre on his arm, and all fell on their faces in submission. The war was over and now came the occupation: 'The messengers of the blue-eyed Horus go; his runners hasten to tell him who is lifting up his arm in the East. . . .' (Pyr. 253a-d.) Any sign of disaffection is immediately reported. 'Pay attention to Geb, says this interesting text. 'If thou payest not attention to him, his branding-iron which is over thy head will pay attention to thee!' (Pyr. 675a-b.) That is certainly grim enough, and there are many like it: Anyone who earns his frown of disapproval will be instantly put to death, 'his head will not be attached.' (Pyr. 682d-e.)

"But you cannot found a permanent order on violence," F. protested, "and the Egyptian society was the most stable in history."

"Once he has won the day, Pharaoh settles down to govern—exactly as many an usurping king did in historic times. 'The agitations cease after they have seen N. dawn-ing,' the "Cannibal Hymn" says, (Pyr. 393c-394a.) Now he becomes the

(Continued on page 256)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA



Our Prophets and Principles

This is an outstanding anthology of writings on our Articles of Faith and the ancient and latter-day prophets who have made them live. Included are contributions by the First Presidency and the Quorum of the Twelve, as well as each of the Presidents of the Church.

Elder Kenneth S. Bennion has contributed biographical sketches of each of the ancient prophets. Brief biographies are also included on the prophets of the L.D.S. Church, including Presidents, Counselors in the First Presidency, and Presiding Patriarchs. A significant new book for L.D.S. readers. \$2.50

Deseret Book Co.

44 East South Temple
Salt Lake City

Gentlemen: Enclosed please find ()
check () money order () charge
to my account the following amount
\$..... for copies of
"Our Prophets and Principles."

Name

Address

City..... Zone..... State.....

Residents of Utah include 2% sa'es tax.

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from page 254)

civilizing subordinate of his divine father, whose authority and approval he claims for all he does; he is 'the goer and the comer who reports his activities to his father; he desires to be justified in what he has done. . . . He puts an end to battle; he punishes

revolt. He goes forth as the protector of truth.' (Pyr. 316a-d, 319a-b.) By this beneficent activity he wins the natives over: "Those who were furious [now] busy themselves for him. . . . (Pyr. 319c.) O gods of the South, North, West, and East, respect N.,

(Continued on page 258)

Giving and Taking Counsel and Correction

Richard L. Evans

SOMETIMES THERE comes a cleavage between people who should be close to one another—because of inability either to give or to take counsel and criticism and correction kindly. Parents and children are often estranged because of this problem of giving and taking counsel and correction. It isn't always easy to balance authority with love with those on whom we have the closest claims—because people aren't perfect, and because proximity often sharply shows up imperfections. And parents often become impatient with children, and children become impatient with parents and feel that they don't understand. But parents do pretty well understand. They understand many things. They understand causes and consequences—and the need for correction—even if they can't always make counsel and correction completely palatable to all concerned. Learning to give criticism and correction as they should be given, and to take them as they should be taken, is one of the greatest lessons of life—and one of the most essential, because there aren't any perfect people, and because we all need counsel and criticism and correction. We all make mistakes, and we all need to learn about apology and repentance. And the child or the adult who thinks he is above counsel and correction, above apology and repentance, has an inescapable lesson to learn. Parents have an obligation to give counsel and correction—and children (and adults and all of us) have an obligation to take criticism and correction when we have made mistakes—and to apologize and repent—and then to go on to improve, without rankling resentment. Parents and children have urgent need to keep close to one another—and not withhold confidences and not shut off communication. There is no happiness or peace in living in injured silence, and there is no safety in supposing oneself to be above counsel and correction. God help us in our homes—and elsewhere also—to give and to keep confidences, and to give and to take constructive counsel and correction—"reproving betimes with sharpness . . . and then showing forth afterwards an increase of love toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy, . . ."¹

"The Spoken Word" FROM TEMPLE SQUARE
PRESENTED OVER KSL AND THE COLUMBIA BROADCASTING
SYSTEM, FEBRUARY 5, 1956

Copyright 1956

¹D & C 121:43.

Balanced

Everything it takes
to be
"TOPS"

UTOCO GASOLINES

Balanced
for Top Performance
For All Cars in this Area

MORE POWER

GREATER ECONOMY

- Longer Mileage
- Cleaner Burning
- Non-corrosive

SMOOTHER OPERATION

- High Anti-knock
- No Vapor Lock
- Quick Starts
- Fast Warm Up
- Smooth Acceleration

For happiest motoring,
stop at UTOCO stations

- clean rest rooms
- finest, friendly service
- highest quality motor oil
- specialized lubrication



You expect more from UTOCO and you get it!



Atlas Tires and Accessories



There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 256)

fear him . . . you who might have come to N. as an adversary, come to him now as a friend . . . (Pyr. 322a) he will bring truth with him.' (Pyr. 323c.) Our Pharaoh, you see, is a shrewd politician. He claims to be the son of Geb, the old native god of the Egyptians, and to be acting under his express orders. He now 'judges as a god after he has listened as a prince.' (Pyr. 347b.) Instead of pre-empting authority, he 'summons the gods for the four regions to be brought to him, so that they may take the report of him to Re and speak favorable word about him to Horus who inhabits the horizon.' (Pyr. 348a-c.) He calls great local assemblies and takes a general census of the population (Pyr. 615c). He makes himself accessible to all, declaring that it would be as bad to deny 'the coming of men to the king, the son of god,' as it would be to bar his own access to the assembly of the gods. (Pyr. 1438b-c.) He is pleased when men come to him of their own accord: 'to thee come the wise and the understanding . . .,' and they freely invite him to visit them in turn: 'Thou art invited to the southern 'Irt.t palace; to the come [those of] the full northern 'irt.t palace with a salutation.' The world now gladly recognizes his authority: 'Thousands serve him; hundreds make offering to him. A certificate as of a mighty great one is given to him by Sah, father of the gods. . . .'

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

²¹K. Sethe, *Urgeschichte und aelteste Religion der Aegypter*, in *Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, XVIII, No. 4 (Leipzig, 1930), p. 68.

²²G. A. Wainwright, "The Red Crown in Early Prehistoric Times," *Jnl. Egypt. Archaeol.* IX (1923), 26-33.

²³Sethe, *op. cit.*, pp. 68-70.

²⁴*Ibid.*, p. 69.

²⁵Baumgartel, *Prehist. Eg.*, pp. 44-46.

²⁶Sethe, *op. cit.*, pp. 64, 68ff.

²⁷W. J. Phythian Adams, "Aiguptos: a Derivation" in *Jul. Palest. Or. Soc.* II (1922), pp. 95ff.

²⁸Helene J. Kantor, "Further Evidence for Early Mesopotamian Relations with Egypt," *Jnl. of Near Eastern Studies* XI (1952), pp. 239-250.

²⁹W. Vycichl, "Notes sur la préhistoire de la langue égyptienne," *Orientalia* 23 (1954), p. 222.

⁴⁰Thus Zyhlar, cited by Baumgartel, *op. cit.*, p. 48.

⁴¹O. Rössler, "Akkadisches und libysches Verbum," *Orientalia* 20 (1951), 101-107.

(Continued on page 260)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

"BURNED OUT"

REALLY MEANS BURNED OUT TODAY

A fire may mean you are out of a place to live,
with tremendous added expense before you find
another.

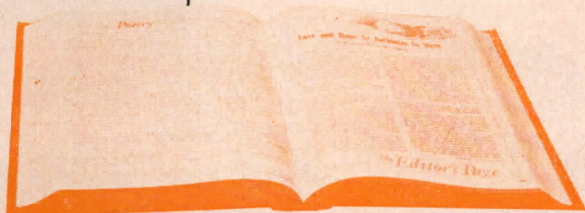
Let us explain your need for ample insurance
to cover today's higher values.

UTAH HOME FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY

HEBER J. GRANT & CO., General Agents, Salt Lake City

ONLY
\$3⁰⁰

BIND YOUR Improvement Eras for years of future use



only \$3⁰⁰ at
**DESERET
NEWS PRESS**

The valuable instruction and reference matter in The Improvement Era will be close at hand in bound volume form for future use if you have each year's issues handsomely bound by the Deseret News Press. The cost is \$3 plus necessary postage for each 12 issues bound. All orders must be accompanied with payment in advance. Use the following rate guide to determine postage costs.

Distance from Salt Lake City, Utah	Rate
Up to 150 miles .....	.43
150 to 300 miles .....	.49
300 to 600 miles .....	.59
600 to 1000 miles .....	.73
1000 to 1400 miles .....	.88
1400 to 1800 miles	1.06
Over 1800 miles	1.23

Deseret News Press

THE WEST'S FINEST PRINTERS AND BINDERS

31 RICHARDS STREET

EMpire 4-2581

SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

You'll also
want to
visit:

MOUNT RAINIER
Recreation-filled
national park

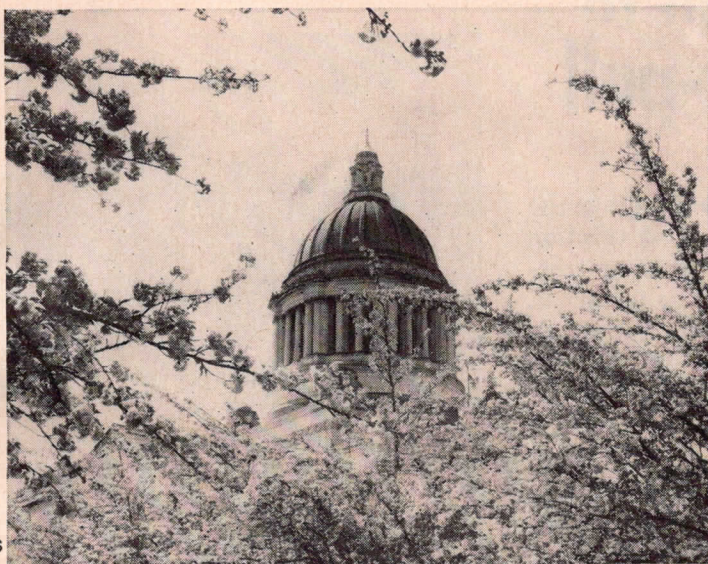
**SUN LAKES
STATE PARK**
Fishing, boating,
golf

**OLYMPIC
PENINSULA**
Ocean surf,
giant trees,
national park,
Hood Canal

SPOKANE
Swimming,
fishing nearby

**SAN JUAN
ISLANDS**
177 wonder isles
for cruising,
swimming,
salmon fishing

WENATCHEE
Home of
Washington
Apple Blossom
Festival,
May 3-4-5



Blossom time at the State Capital, Olympia

Visit the flower-filled WASHINGTON STATE now

Fine cities, charming towns, all reflect the appreciation of natural beauty that is everywhere in Washington State. Plan your vacation trip now.

SEND TODAY—for this beautiful, full-color booklet picturing Washington State vacation attractions.

Yours for the asking:

other booklets describing your special interest in:

- ☐ RECREATION ☐ PHOTOGRAPHY
☐ CRUISING ☐ MOUNTAINS and PARKS
☐ FISHING (Check the ones you want)



WASHINGTON STATE ADVERTISING COMMISSION
Room No. 1567, Transportation Bldg.
Olympia, Washington.
Please send me your FREE natural color booklet on Washington State.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____

PLEASE PRINT

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 258)

⁴²On "the common ancestry of the Semites, Hamites, and Indo-Europeans," J. J. Gelb, in *Jarhb. für kleinasiatische Forschung* II (1951), 23-36; on "the prehistoric parent language, which may be called Hamito-Semitic," C. S. Gordon, *Ugaritic Handbook* (Rome: Pontif. Inst. Biblicum, 1947), p. 25; cf. M. Frankfort, *The Birth of Civilization in the Near East* (London: Williams Norgate, 1951), p. 109.

⁴³Baumgartel, *op. cit.*, p. 49; Moret, *op. cit.*, p. 190.

⁴⁴Baumgartel, *loc. cit.*

⁴⁵T. Burton-Brown, *Studies in Third Millennium History* (London: Luzac, 1946), p. 93.

⁴⁶Moret, *op. cit.*, pp. 12, 201.

⁴⁷Thus Pyr. 2100a-c: "O. N., Horus has woven his tent over thy head; Set has stretched out thy canopy; be enclosed, O father, by the divine tent; thou art brought there in thy beloved places."

⁴⁸Gardiner, *Eg. Gram.*, p. 74.

⁴⁹E. A. W. Budge, "On the Hieratic Papyrus of Nesi-Amsu . . ." *Archaeologia* 52 (1890), pp. 535-563.

⁵⁰G. A. Deissmann, *Light from the Ancient East* (N.Y.: Doran, 1927), pp. 368ff.

⁵¹Budge, *Papyrus of Ani*, I, 152.

⁵²Budge, in *Archaeologia* 52, 460.

⁵³The theme is developed by Moret, *Hist. Orientale*, II, 502ff.

⁵⁴See *National Geographic*, 1925.

High Adventure

(Continued from page 243)

was in the last stages of repair—and some not repaired.

Colonel Cooke rode forth on his horse. His army uniform was well-kept, well-brushed, in violent contrast to the ragged men under his command. He did not seem to notice their wretched appearance. With pride his eyes swept the ranks—each company drawn up into a semblance of order behind its captain. His lieutenants, as an escort to him, sat their horses easily. Their fresh-scrubbed, newly shaved faces shone, and their uniforms matched that of their leader.

To the notes of the bugle playing "To the Colors," the flag was raised on the liberty pole—forty feet above the earth—high as a four-story building—its Stars and Stripes brilliant against the clear California sky!

The colonel cleared his throat. He read his last order:

"The Lieutenant-Colonel commanding congratulates the Battalion on their safe arrival on the shore of the Pacific Ocean and the conclusion of their march of over two thousand miles.

"History may be searched in vain for an equal march of infantry. Half

(Continued on page 262)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA



Facsimile No. 1 from the Book of Abraham in the Pearl of Great Price.

iv EGYPT REVISITED

THIS BUSINESS of running from castle to castle for week-end visits is certainly in the heroic tradition," Blank observed.

"That was recognized long ago," said Schwulst; "the first Egyptologist called the system feudal. Even in its details it seems to come right out of Homer.⁵⁴ There is the same tremendous feasting on bread, beer, and quivering chines of beef 'Arise, O N., be seated before a thousand loaves, a thousand mugs of beer; the roast . . . from the slaughtering-bench, the rth-bread from the broad hall . . . Thou art come . . . among spirits mighty in his domains, protected by the Ennead in the house of the great prince.'" (Pyr. 214b-215b.)

"Positively Germanic," Professor F. murmured, "even including the holy Nine."

"And notice that the menu is identical with that found according to Chadwick in all his epic societies," Blank added, "regardless of differences of climate and geography."

"Here is another," said Schwulst. "' . . . great lord of food in Heliopolis, mayest thou give bread to N., beer to N. . . . refresh the slaughtering-

bench of N.' (Pyr. 695b-ff.) And this: 'O Wr-ka-f, cup-bearer of Horus, chief of the dining-pavilion (or tent) of Re, chef (or cook) to Ptah, give generously to N.; N. eats as much as thou givest, a generous portion of his meat!' (Pyr. 560a-c; 566a-c.) Even so would a Medieval baron instruct his seneschal to regale a noble guest? Hospitality is the first law of any heroic society. What could be more Homeric, for example, than the greeting of the noble traveler at the palace porch by a princess of the house, who sees to it that the proper jars of bath water are provided for the weary guest? Or the way in which that guest, after being bathed and perfumed, is clothed in a fine garment and seated in a place of honor? (Pyr. 1180b-1182d.) Or the way he is formally received in the great hall: the big double doors swing open to the honored visitor and all the household—especially the young ladies, who seem, as in Homer, to be a traditional greeting committee—utter formal but cheery greetings of 'Come in peace,' while the lady of the house comes forward smiling and takes both his hands or leads him on her arm into the room (Pyr. 1343c-1345f), or else the great lord himself 'takes hold

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

of thine arm, after Seker, chief of the Pdw-sh, has purified thee, and conducts thee to thy throne.' (Pyr. 1472a-1477d; 654a-657e; 1291a-1293a; 1279 d-e, etc.). As the formal act of acceptance into the family, the guest is 'raised up' and told to sit and eat." (Pyr. 1356a-1357b.)

"Right out of the seventh book of the *Odyssey*!" cried F. with delight.

"And the sixth of the *Iliad*," Blank appended. "Do you remember where Glaucus and Diomedes tell how their ancestors used to visit each other's castles, and recall the story of Bellerophon's romantic wanderings? Do we have anything in Egypt like the system of feudal alliances described in the Bellerophon story, Professor Schwulst?"

"Indeed we do," the other replied. "The whole society is a system of such alliances between great houses—personal and family ties. A network of busy messengers carrying invitations, letters of recommendation, complaints, and felicitations, keeps the great houses in constant touch with each other. All important people are bound by ties of blood and spend a good deal of time paying formal visits to one another's palaces. In this aristocratic circle one must be accepted; one cannot force or bribe one's way into a great house: 'Disown

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

not N., O god; for thou knowest him and he knows thee. . . . N. is not come of himself. It is a messenger who has come to him (with an invitation) . . . the palace of the Great cannot ward him off. . . . Behold, therefore, N. has attained the heights of heaven.' (Pyr. 327a-ff.) Here the social pattern is transferred to heavenly realms, but everywhere the earthly counterpart shows through:⁵⁵ 'The messengers of thy father are come for thee . . . go thy course, purify thyself . . . that thou mayest be at the side of the god; that thou mayest leave thy house to thy son. . . .' (Pyr. 136b-ff.) To be accepted is to be a full-fledged member of the household: 'Horus has grown fond of thee; he cannot part from thee . . . thou hast united thyself with those of his body (i.e., the family), they have loved thee. . . . Geb has noted thy character; he has put thee in thy place. Geb has brought to thee thy two sisters, to thy side. . . . Horus has caused the gods to unite with thee, to fraternize with thee in thy name of 'He of the two *snw-t*-palaces. . . .' (Pyr. 576c-577d.) To be identified with this or that palace is to be a made man, for you have the whole house to back you against your enemies (Pyr. 648d-650a); if you can call yourself 'one of the royal castle,' you can count on 'the children of Horus' to fight your battles. (Pyr. 640b; 643b-c; 651b-653d.) The head of the house orders his people to respect whom he respects: 'Children of Horus, put yourselves under this Osiris N., let there be none among you who shall

withdraw. Carry him.' (Pyr. 1338b-c.)"

"That 'withdrawing' business interests me," said Blank, thinking of many passages in *Ether*. ". . . is there evidence that people withdrew their support from a lord and went over to another?"

"Lots of it. Like all feudal societies, this one was chronically unstable; great houses bid competitively for followers and beg their people to stay with them." (Pyr. 645c-647d.) There is constant mention of broken allegiances and bloody feuding. Take this warning, for example: 'Any god who puts out his arm (menacingly) . . . when H. calls to thee on behalf of his person . . . he shall have no bread; he shall have no cake among his brothers, the gods; he shall send no message . . . the double doors shall not be opened for him. . . .' (Pyr. 484a-485c.) Note the feeling of tension and jealousy."

"A strange penalty," F. commented.

"It withholds the things that every gentleman desires: ' . . . cake, shade, baths, a leg of meat, and to have the earth hoed for him.' " (Pyr. 1322-3.)

"Just like Homer's Phaeacians!" Blank laughed. "The model citizens of the heroic age! They never farmed, either."

"There is farming going on all around, as in the heroic world everywhere, but important people take no part in it. The gentleman is depicted in his tomb as inspecting the activities of his field workers, but he never touches a tool.⁵⁶ On the other hand, he proudly takes the lead in the

hunt and the roundup. A noble wants a good word spoken to the king on his behalf 'to cause food to grow for his dining-pavilion on earth'—it is done for him, not by him. The king himself, on his endless progress, deigns to notice the harvest in passing, but he keeps moving: 'The earth has been hoed for thee, the *wdn.t* offering has been made for thee; as thou goest on thy way whereon the gods go, turn thou and see this offering. . . .' " (Pyr. 817a-818a.)

"So the Egyptian lords behave as normal heroes."

"In every particular. The single combat figures conspicuously and, exactly as in other heroic societies, follows strict rules of chivalry. Every great chief must be ready at all times to defend his rank and his honor: 'He accepts ("takes on") his opponent and stands up, the great chief in his great kingdom,' to defend his claim to dominion (Pyr. 202a-203b); the challenger boasts of his superior skill in accepted epic style: 'He came against thee; he said he would kill thee. He has not killed thee; it is thou who wilt kill him. Thou holdest thine own against him, as the surviving bull of the wild bulls.' (Pyr. 944a-c.) In the correct epic tradition, when one hero is bested by another, his followers give up the fight: 'His followers have noticed thee how thy strength is greater than his so that they dare not resist thee.' (Pyr. 588b-c.) Actually the classic prototype of all heroic combats is Egyptian: the fight between the brothers Set and Osiris (or Horus in some versions) for the possession of the kingdom. Since liegeman and lord were bound by solemn oaths of mutual support, one combat leads to another: 'I have killed for thee him who killed thee as a wild bull,' boasts one hero, avenging his lord as Horus did his father Osiris. (Pyr. 1544b-ff.) 'Thoth has seized thine enemy for thee; so that he is beheaded with his followers; there is not one whom he has spared.' (Pyr. 635c-d.) You can see how these oaths and alliances lead to wars of extermination: 'Horus has caused Thoth to bring thine enemy to thee; he has placed thee upon his back, so that he dare not resist thee. Sit down on him . . . for thou art mightier than he; do evil to him. . . .' (Pyr. 651b-ff.) It is not a pretty picture, but it is a convincing one."



Facsimile No. 3 from the Book of Abraham in the Pearl of Great Price.

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)

"And a very Jareditish one," said Blank, "but didn't king-worship put Pharaoh above the storm, so to speak?"

"Far from it! From the earliest times the king had to share his power with others, both because they wanted it and because he needed their help in the administration of far-flung domains. Recently Professor Helck has called attention in the very earliest monument of Egyptian writing, the famous palette of Narmer, to a figure wearing among other things a garment of skins, the unmistakable badge, according to Helck, of royal priesthood and authority; since this person is not the king, it is argued, he is one to whom royal authority has been delegated. In the beginning, Dr. Helck says, '... only the King may give orders, by virtue of his power to rule all things as the highest *Weltgott*,' that is, he alone holds all priesthood and kingship. Therefore, anyone to whom his power was loaned enjoyed unique authority, 'mightier than other princes,' and all through the old kingdom the great lords strove to acquire that power for themselves."⁵⁷

"How could they get it?" Blank asked.

"Through a peculiar ordinance which is the subject of Helck's remarkable study, called '*Rp't* on the Throne of Geb.'"

"The study or the ordinance?"

"Both. Geb 'represents the primal ancestor from whom the King receives his testament,' and from whom all authority is ultimately derived, while '*Rp't* designates the son of the King who receives his father's testament as successor to his throne and who seizes the rule.' In prehistoric tradition Horus is the *Rp't* of Osiris, and in the earliest times of all Geb himself was the *Rp't* of Atum."⁵⁸ But this was not originally a father-to-son relationship, but rather an ordinance of adoption. Helck believes the title *Rp't* was at first the 'designation of the substitute king in the Sed-festival,' and from that at a later time 'was derived, apparently at the beginning of the third dynasty, the idea of the King's son as *Rp't*, who in particular assignments could give royal commands as the King's substitute (*Stellvertreter*).'"⁵⁹

"And where does the throne come in?"

"It is apparently by the act of sitting on the king's throne that one becomes a *Rp't*. According to a well-known formula, Osiris sets every man on the throne of his father exactly as his father Re set him on his paternal throne in the beginning."⁶⁰ Whoever sat on the throne of Geb became thereby the heir, representative, and embodiment of 'the fathers' or 'the ancestors.'⁶¹ The man who sits on the throne is identical with his predecessor and his successor—not symbolically but actually." (*Pyr.* 757-764.)

"Then really there is no succession at all," said F. puzzled.

"This business of identity is hard for us to understand, but it was basic with the Egyptians. In the *Book of the Dead* the deceased who has his resurrection assured becomes thereby not merely *like* Osiris he is Osiris. In the case of *Rp't* on the throne, for example, that person 'cannot possibly be portrayed,' according to Helck, because the only person who can possibly sit on the throne is the king himself, therefore 'in his place the King himself must be depicted, who of course mounts the throne as his own successor.'⁶² So really you were not far wrong when you said there was no succession at all in our sense of the word: the *Rp't* is the king's self: anybody else would be a usurper. There is one thing that bothers Helck a good deal, and that is that the *Rp't* authority seems to come strictly through the *female* line. He finds it hard to believe that Pharaoh should always have had his authority through women, and yet there is no evidence that it was otherwise."⁶³

"Wasn't it the title of *nebt*, 'The Two Ladies' that gave the king his authority after all?" asked Blank.

"Yes, that was his indispensable title to rule. According to Gardiner that title 'displays the king as identified in his own person with the two principal goddesses of the period immediately preceding Dyn. I. . . .'⁶⁴ Though the *Rp't* was a man, the office itself was the 'Ibis-power' which belongs strictly to women."⁶⁵

"I find this most significant," said Mr. Blank. "How would you represent Pharaoh allowing someone else to sit on his throne and enjoy his authority after the manner of Geb?"

"One might answer that from a number of coronation scenes. Bon-

net's article on Egyptian coronations says that the king is depicted 'sometimes standing, sometimes sitting on the throne, sometimes kneeling before it.'⁶⁶ Lepsius has a beautiful reproduction of the newly crowned Pharaoh seated on a throne immediately below that of Atum and identical with it.⁶⁷ In many ways the artists have succeeded in conveying with clarity and majesty the idea of the identity of the king on his throne with the god on his. 'Thou doest what Osiris does,' says a Pyramid text, 'because thou art he who is on his throne.'⁶⁸

"Here is a picture," said Blank, producing with considerable nervousness a battered Pearl of Great Price opened to Facsimile No. 3 in the book of Abraham, "which some claim to represent a man who is not Pharaoh that makes him a *Rp't*, I suppose—sitting on the royal throne 'by politeness of the king,' and bearing the emblems of royal authority. Pharaoh and his son, the rightful *Rp't*, are standing by and instructing one of their princely subjects to show obeisance to the man on the throne."

Schwulst took the picture and looked at it hard. "He is wearing the Atef crown," he said, "the oldest and holiest of Pharaoh's many crowns."⁶⁹ The two big feathers on it are emblems of spirit and truth, the symbols of Shu, the oldest and most 'spiritual' of the gods, and of Maat, who is truth itself.⁷⁰ The Heqat-sceptre he is holding is indeed 'the scepter of justice and judgment,' that Osiris must always hold when he sits in judgment. The throne itself is strictly in order, and so is the lotus flower before the throne, signifying, as it often does, that this takes place in Egypt.⁷¹ Is this a recent explanation?"

"It is a century and a quarter old," said Blank.

"It is rather quaint," Professor F. commented. "Any fool can see, for example, that the figures called Pharaoh and his son are women."

"Yes," Mr. Blank countered, "a myopic moron could see that, and that is why it is so remarkable. It is plainly intentional: when a Pharaoh dressed like a woman and had himself depicted as one 'he by his woman's body honored his god, the mother who had brought forth all the universe.'⁷¹ A Roman emperor adopting Egyptian customs had him-

(Continued on page 334)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA



You'll really
enjoy these
**PEANUT BUTTER
Honey Crackles**

These Peanut Butter Honey Crackles are just about the most mouth-watering morsels to ever come out of a kitchen! Always *flavor fresh* with Clabber Girl, they have a mellow richness that is delightful. Here is a new and different molded cookie recipe that will please appetites of all ages.



Flavor Fresh...

PEANUT BUTTER HONEY CRACKLES

Yield: 5 dozen cookies

1½ cups sifted all-purpose flour	¼ cup strained honey
1¼ teaspoons Clabber Girl Baking Powder	1 egg
½ teaspoon salt	Chocolate pieces or shelled, salted, whole peanuts
½ cup shortening	3 tablespoons granulated sugar
½ cup peanut butter	½ teaspoon grated orange rind
¼ cup firmly packed brown sugar	

Sift together flour, Baking Powder, and salt. Cream together thoroughly the shortening, peanut butter, brown sugar, and honey. Beat in egg. Stir in dry ingredients until blended. Form into 1-inch balls; insert 1 chocolate piece or 1 peanut meat into center of each ball and reshape. Combine granulated sugar with orange rind and roll "balls" in this mixture. Place balls 2 inches apart on ungreased cookie sheet. Bake in a 375° F. (moderate) oven 12 to 15 minutes or until lightly browned and cracked. Cool on cake racks.

**CLABBER
GIRL**



Is Now
Exclusively Known as the
Baking Powder with the
Balanced Double Action

HULMAN & COMPANY
TERRE HAUTE, INDIANA



ARCHAEOLOGY AND THE BOOK OF MORMON

(Concluded from page 332)

means "the place where all go to worship the gods."⁴⁰

As I visited the various archaeological sites and museums, everywhere I looked I saw temples, pyramids, pottery, representations of men, and numerous other things, decorated with feathers of the "sacred quetzal, or bird of paradise," and serpents, as well as serpent heads, all symbolizing Quetzalcoatl or Jesus Christ. These

⁴⁰Archaeology in Mexico Today, op. cit., pp. 12-13.

had been made by master artists in murals, stone work, wood carvings, and clay. I marveled to learn that through many pagan generations following the close of the Book of Mormon period to the present time the American Indians had carefully, accurately, and artistically—although in a degenerated and adulterated form—in their quetzal-serpent symbols fulfilled the words of Jesus Christ wherein he declared that "... all things bear record of me."

(The End)

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from page 310)

self represented as the mother-goddess, 'a combination that strikes the modern mind (including your own) as ridiculous, but that is not so alien from ancient sentiment or unfamiliar in the speculation of the mystics and gnostics,' the latter of Egyptian origin, you need hardly be reminded.⁷³ The confusing of the sexes in royal ceremonies is a highly characteristic Egyptian usage. Bear in mind now that in their capacity as rightful heirs to the throne, Pharaoh and his son were *completely identified* with the "Two Ladies," who are never absent from a coronation scene, no matter who else is missing. What was the expression Professor Schwulst just quoted from Gardiner? The king was 'identified in his own person' with the "two ladies." Here you have it very plainly."

"But isn't this simply the well-known Egyptian judgment scene?" F. protested, "the one found so often in funeral texts?"

"If you want to call a 'typical' scene one from which the most essential elements have been removed and to which conspicuous but totally unfamiliar figures have been added, you might have a case," Blank countered.

"But you can find these figures in any collection of Egyptian drawings—all of them. . . ."

"That is the key to the whole business, I believe. What we have here are conventional figures in an unconventional order. They were obviously drawn by an Egyptian; even the bad engraving cannot conceal the authentic and inimitable Egyptian style; but it was an Egyptian labor-

ing to tell an unfamiliar story using the conventional figures that he had been trained to draw. I can best illustrate my thesis by another picture from the same book." He turned to Facsimile No. 1. "What do you see here?"

"Obviously an embalmer at work," said F. jauntily. But Professor Schwulst shook his head.

"There is something wrong here. As has often been observed, the canons or rules of Egyptian drawing are extremely strict and formal.⁷⁴ They specialized in funeral pictures in which there was a proper way to depict every little thing; but this is a highly unconventional scene, though I must admit with Mr. Blank that it was surely drawn by an Egyptian. I am trying to figure out what is wrong."

Blank tried to be helpful: "You will agree that the only way an Egyptian artist could draw was by setting down stock figures he had learned by heart. Now suppose someone asked such an artist to draw a completely original scene. What would he do? He would simply arrange the familiar figures of his repertoire in a new and unusual composition, and that is exactly what we have here. Turn this picture on its side, and Dr. Schwulst will immediately recognize what the man on the couch is doing."

"He is praying," the other answered without hesitation. "He is in the proper and conventional attitude of adoration—right foot thrust forward and hands raised before the face—that is the correct depicting of supplication, no doubt about it."

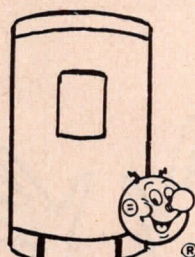
"So the artist was instructed to

(Continued on page 336)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

**It's entirely
Automatic...**

ELECTRIC WATER HEATING



**costs the
average
family
only
about
a dime
a day**

Buy from Your Dealer or Plumber

Be Modern...

Live Electrically

UTAH POWER & LIGHT CO.

KITCHEN CHARM

**WAXED PAPER
KEEPS FOOD
FRESHER LONGER!**



**EXTRA
WAXED FOR
EXTRA
PROTECTION!**

**BARGAIN
PRICED
TOO!**



**• POPULAR WITH MILLIONS
OF HOUSEWIVES...
AT ALL LEADING GROCERS**

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from page 334)

draw a man praying, and he did it in the proper way. But he was also told to represent the same man bound on an altar. The victim couldn't be bound if the artist was going to show him supplicating, but he could put him on his back. So here you have the strange incongruity of a man assuming the attitude of prayer in a supine position. 'I lifted up my voice,' it says (Abr. 1:15), '... and the angel of his presence stood by me, and immediately unloosed my bands.' If an Egyptian artist was told to represent an angel, what would he do, Professor Schwulst?"

"He would draw a bird. The Egyptians always represent spirits that go and come as birds, even when they are thought of as having human form. The reason for that is obvious: birds are the only visible creatures that can leave the surface of the earth. But more specifically, there is a whole cycle of Egyptian legends dealing with the messenger bird of Ammon, who is the hawk; sometimes it is Ammon in person who goes forth from the shrine, but then he too (who is never otherwise represented in any but human form) takes the shape of a hawk. In the tales it is often hard to tell whether the messenger or angel is a bird or in human form. But certainly no Egyptian artist would or could represent a divine messenger as anything but a bird—preferably a hawk."⁷⁵

"Being asked to show a priest about to offer human sacrifice," Blank continued, "the artist draws a figure like an embalmer with a knife, but he is careful to show by his garb and attitude that he is *not* an embalmer."

"We could go on like this all night," said F., growing uneasy. "How about getting back to the subject? This R^pt rite that the Professor has been telling us about opened the way to the throne to ambitious princes and thereby made much trouble for Pharaoh, wasn't that the theme?"

"Right," said Professor Schwulst. "Pharaoh could never afford to be too trusting, as Amenemhet I once told his son. Already in the Pyramid texts the king puts on a terrific show: 'Introduce N. with trembling; adore N. who has honored you all, even as he commands the human race also to do. . . .' (Pyr. 516a.) 'He will

take his seat on the great throne which the gods made . . . the gods of the horizon will come to him on their faces, and the imperishable stars bowing down. . . .' (Pyr. 1154b-1155c; 1535b-c.) (Remember that Joseph to whom the stars bowed down was also an Egyptian ruler!) The throne itself is a thing of wonder, made all of copper or of iron. (Pyr. 1992c-2012a.)"

"Sounds like the court of the Great Khan," Blank volunteered.

"If you think so listen to this: 'Open the double doors, that thou mayest stand at their head . . . they enter, they are smitten with fear; they depart, they lift up their heads. . . . Thy brother stands beside thee, thy relatives stand beside thee. . . .' (Pyr. 255a-256b.) Isn't that right out of Ibn Batuta? And when the king raises his hand, they must all stand up, 'and if N. lowers his hand towards them, they sit down,' and when he calls for a thousand they hasten to prostrate themselves before him. (Pyr. 1563a-c.) 'He sits upon that firm throne, whose knobs are lions, whose feet are the hoofs of the great wild bull . . . "A prince of all princes this is," they say of him; and they appoint N. among the gods.' (Pyr. 1124a-1124c.) There is a great deal more in the same vein, and though the imagery may be adapted to a funerary context, it is plainly drawn from observations of real court life."

"In other words, a real and tangible 'epic milieu' behind the imagery?"

"Yes, such court scenes abound in the epics. They are not only real but also typically heroic."

"Would you say that the conflict between men and serpents so often mentioned in the Egyptian texts goes back to real events," Blank asked suddenly, "or is it symbolic?"

"No need to be symbolic about it," Schwulst replied, opening an Egyptian handbook to the part on snakes and reading from it: 'For the protection of human life, the Egyptians had to wage a constant war on snakes and scorpions.'⁷⁶ But what is your idea on the subject? You have brought some notes which you want to put into the record. Let's have them."

"Well," said Blank with suppressed enthusiasm, "I have long suspected that there was a great plague of serpents in the days of the first

(Continued on page 338)
THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

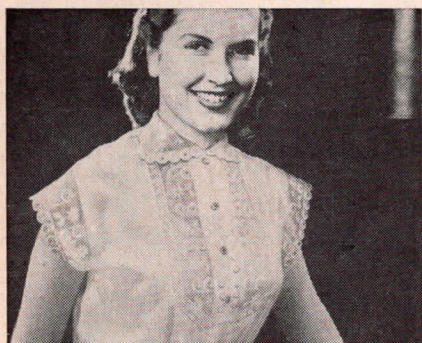


House dresses, aprons stay clean longer, feel fresher, look nicer and are easier to wash if you give them a light finish of Faultless Starch. Faultless Starch also contains ironing-aids to make ironing smooth and easy—a joy, not a job. Use Faultless Starch and see the difference!



Children's clothes stay clean, look fresh longer with a light finish of Faultless Starch. Faultless Starch gives even old clothes a new, crisp look. The light finish of starch helps keep dirt on the surface, makes clothes easier to wash next washday. There's no starch like Faultless Starch!

How to make clothes stay clean longer



Cotton blouses, dresses look like new, even after repeated washings, when starched with Faultless Starch. Faultless Starch restores the original body and feel, helps clothes stay clean longer. Easy directions for making hot, cold or bottled starch are on the box.



Men's shirts stay "morning-fresh" hours longer when starched with Faultless Starch. And they're so easy to iron! Use Faultless Starch and see what smooth, beautiful shirts you can turn out. Your husband will be proud to wear them, and he'll be more comfortable, too!



Work clothes, play clothes stay clean longer if dirt doesn't grind in. A light starching with Faultless Starch helps keep dirt on the surface. The Faultless Starch-Rinse is an easy way to give everything you wash the protection of a light finish of starch. Try Faultless Starch next washday!



Whether you prefer **hot, cold or bottled**, there is no quicker, easier, or better way to starch anything than with Faultless Starch. The finest laundry starch money can buy comes in this familiar package with the big red star and the Good Housekeeping Seal. Look for it at your grocer's.

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 336)

Pharaohs, and the circumstances described in the Egyptian records are so very much like those reported in Ether that I am going to ask you to listen to the two descriptions and judge for yourselves. Here are the pertinent passages from the Mormon record. Early in their history, after only half a dozen or so kings had reigned over them there came a time of

... great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceeding fast, because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward,

... [and] there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward. (Ether 9:30-32.)

Do you get the picture? A great drought, a southward movement of cattle to better pastures, people and cattle both plagued by serpents! Some of the cattle get through to the 'land southward,' apparently a region where tropical rains could be relied on, but a great distance away, since most of them never made it. It was the 'dearth' incidentally, that destroyed the people, not the serpents. The animals were looking for grass, of course, and the people followed them: '... the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all.' (*Ibid.*, 9:34.) After that, it says, the serpents 'pursued them no more,' but they did present a definite barrier to the southern migration of the people, who were able to return to something like a normal economy when it finally rained, 'and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about.' (*Ibid.*, 9:35.) Still it was not until over two hundred years later that 'the poisonous serpents were destroyed' and the people could go into the land southward. That means, of course, that this was no local or temporary condition. It was more than a few miles of snake-infested desert that kept a whole nation out of the lush south country for two centuries and more. In its years of isolation the land southward had become a paradise for game, and it had

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

FREE BOOKLET to help you do perfect starching and easy ironing with less work is yours on request. Send your name and address to Faultless Starch Co., Kansas City 1, Mo.

always been favorite grazing land for the herds. (*Ibid.*, 10:19.) We are told that in the days of King Lib, 'who became a great hunter,' 'the poisonous serpents were destroyed,' and the south country was opened up—but not to settlement: '... they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.' (*Ibid.*, 10:21.) Moreover 'they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land,' (*ibid.*, 10:20)—divides it into north and south, that is, for there were no cities in the southland proper. All this activity seems to have been part of a great period of expansion and settlement in the days of Lib."

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

⁵⁴The late Egyptian story of Petubastis called "The Fight for the Rights of Ammon," reads so much like a typical Indo-European epic that Pieper was frankly suspicious twenty-five years ago, though no evidence has been found to prove that it was not of native Egyptian origin; see M. Pieper, *Die ägyptische Literatur* (Wildpark-Potsdam, 1927), pp. 90-92.

⁵⁵Re appears from the beginning "in his high castle with a court whose splendor reflects the glory of the courts of earthly kings, and transplants to heaven the life of a king of the Old Kingdom, with its archives, messengers, ceremonies, and the rest," thus S. Schott, *Mythenbildung*, pp. 17-18.

⁵⁶Egyptian population is described by classical writers as composed of three classes only: priests, warriors, and artisans—with never a mention of farmers; thus Plato, *Timaeus* III, 22A; Diodorus, *Bibl.*, I, 74. The peasants are tied to the soil and belong to whoever owns it; cf. J. Breasted, *Ancient Records*, I, 285 (No. 630). In a few *Pyramid Texts* (e.g., 422), Pharaoh tills the ground ritually, but these pieces stand out sharply from the rest in style and content.

⁵⁷W. Helck, "Rp't auf dem Thorn des Gb," *Orientalia* 19 (1950), 417f.

⁵⁸*Ibid.*, 430f. It should be noted that some Egyptologists, notably Moret, have identified Atum with Adam.

⁵⁹*Ibid.*, pp. 418f.

⁶⁰Gardiner, *Egyptian Grammar*, p. 169.

⁶¹Helck, *op. cit.*, pp. 433, 430.

⁶²*Ibid.*, 430.

⁶³*Ibid.*, pp. 422-5, 433.

⁶⁴Gardiner, *op. cit.*, p. 73; cf. Moret, *op. cit.*, I, 185.

⁶⁵Helck, *op. cit.*, pp. 424f.

⁶⁶Hans Bonnet, *Reallexikon der ägyptischen Religionsgeschichte* (Berlin: De Gruyter, 1952), p. 397.

⁶⁷*Ibid.*, p. 399, fig. 102.

⁶⁸*Pyr. Text*, 625a; cf. 622a-625d.

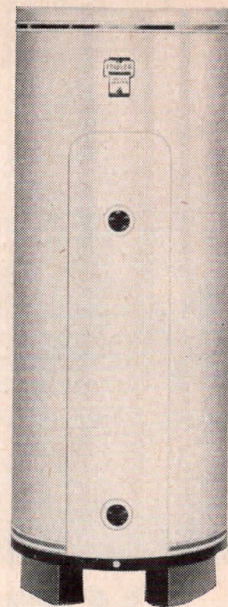
⁶⁹Bonnet, *op. cit.*, p. 57.

⁷⁰*Ibid.*, pp. 685f, 432.

⁷¹As the papyrus symbolizes Lower Egypt and the sedge (*shema*) Upper Egypt, so the lotus represents the whole land, as on a

(Continued on following page)

before you
buy a
water heater,



There's a lot more
than price to consider
when you buy a water heater.

Fowler water heaters have stood the test of time. For nearly half a century they have delivered dependable water heating service at lowest cost.

By being the *first* to offer glass-lining, Fowler water heaters have proved conclusively that durable porcelain...bonded-to-steel inside the tank... prevents rust and corrosion. Fowler water heaters with glass-lining consistently outlast other makes!

In addition to glass-lining, Fowler has safe "black heat" elements, triple insulation against heat loss, external adjustable temperature controls for top operating efficiency.

Fowler glass-lined electric water heaters are backed by the manufacturer's 20-year warranty.

Whatever your requirements, there's a Fowler water heater to meet your needs. For only a few dollars more than the cost of an ordinary water heater, you can buy this better Fowler and be *sure* of satisfying service for many years to come.

See Fowler
at your dealer's soon,
or write
the factory for
full details.

FOWLER

ELECTRIC
GLASS-LINED AND GAS WATER HEATERS

DISTRIBUTED BY: **FLINT DISTRIBUTING CO.** 316 West 2nd South Street
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH



YOU

Can Better Serve Your
WARD — STAKE — CHURCH

Attend Leadership Week

June 18-22

- **EVERYONE INVITED**—The week is not only for Church officers, but anyone may attend.
- **GREAT SPEAKERS**—Members of the General Authorities and other great leaders will speak daily.
- **ACCOMMODATIONS**—Stay right on campus in comfortable rooms, and enjoy hearty, inexpensive meals.
- **INTENSIVE COURSES**—You may choose from vital courses such as Genealogy Institute, Improvement of Teaching, Great

Issues of the World, Music, Writing, Drama Workshop, Health, "How" for the Housewife, Family Life Institute, Coaching, Literature, History, and dozens of others.

- **RECREATION AND CULTURE**—Every day you may enjoy finest movies, concerts, dramas, dancing, fashion shows, debates, exhibits, etc.
- **REGISTRATION**—Only a dollar registration fee entitles you to admission to all classes, outline materials, attendance at all events.

Write Extension Division for a free program

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

PROVO

UTAH

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)

throne-scene in the Papyrus of Hunefer, where a lotus, springing up before the throne, exactly as in Plate iii of the Book of Abraham, supports the gods of the Four Regions; reproduced in Budge, *Papyrus of Ani*, I, 241, fig. 1.

⁷²Moret, *op. cit.*, II, 528f.

⁷³C. H. V. Sutherland, "The Historical Evidence of Greek and Roman Coins," in *Greece and Rome IX* (No. 26, 1940), pp. 73ff.

⁷⁴Interesting commentaries on the rigid canons of ancient art may be found in Kees, *Aegypten*, p. 265; B. Meissner, in *Altorient. Texte*, II (2/3), pp. 12-21; and E. D. Van Buren, in *Orientalia*, 18 (1949), p. 498.

⁷⁵Schwulst is probably thinking of the Nectanebos tale and the Pseudo-Callisthenes and some Oriental accounts of the wooing of Olympia, or even of A. B. Cook, *Zeus*. (Cambridge, 1925).

⁷⁶A. Wiedemann, *Das alte Aegypten* (Heidelberg, 1920), p. 247.

Hyrum's Prophecy

(Continued from page 307)

baptized about two hundred of the "cold, dead members of the Church," and brought many of them to Nauvoo. Even so, "several families who were not strong in the faith remained," in the words of one non-Mormon resident.⁵

While the Saints were engaged in building the Kirtland Temple, the township may well have held the largest population in northern Ohio. Even after the main exodus, the census of 1840 gives the population of Kirtland township as 1,778. But Kirtland township was dying. It continued its downward trend for many years. In 1890 it claimed only 909 people, fewer than before the Saints first arrived. Actually only in recent years has the township regained a substantial part of the population it claimed when it was the cradle of the Church. The census of 1950 reported a population of 2,663.

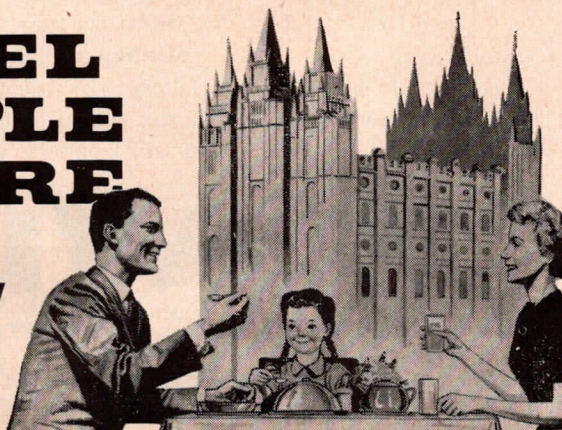
Kirtland at one time held promise of business and industrial growth, but it was not to be. In this it shared the fate of Lake County of which it is part. Lake County at one time supported a substantial iron industry, but after the Civil War the area did not develop industrially as did other regions of northeastern Ohio. As one writer put it, "A dozen ghost-town sites testify to a great change in the county's pattern of life. Long ago these were important places: Madison Dock, once a prosperous ship-build-

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

SALT LAKE'S NEWEST HOTEL

HOTEL TEMPLE SQUARE

The place to stay
The place to eat



There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

v EGYPT REVISITED

NOW LET me take you to Egypt, and first of all recall what has already been said tonight, that from the earliest times the Delta country was preserved both for grazing and 'for a wilderness to get game,' with Pharaoh himself as the Mighty Hunter.⁷⁷ After rain had fallen on the land and the serpents had 'become cowardly,' the great Menes, the first in the line of historical Pharaohs, 'built a great city by the narrow neck of land'—only in this case it was the narrow valley passage right at the base of the Delta, at the spot which at that time 'divided the land' between the Land Northward and the Land Southward. Before the city could be built, it was necessary to drain vast tracts of land to the north, which were still uninhabitable marshes.⁷⁸ The city itself was known as 'The Balance of the Lands,' and the 'City of the White Wall' because it controlled all passage between the two lands and barred or permitted access from the one to the other.⁷⁹ The founder of another great dynasty at a later date built just such an establishment at the other end of Egypt, calling it 'The Gate of the North,' since it blocked off the southern empire. The classical distinction between the Land Northward and the Land Southward, which first meets us with great persistence in the Book of Mormon, was more than a geographical convenience for the Egyptians: it was a ritual dichotomy in which the Two Lands theme, the red and the white, was carried out with great thoroughness at all times. Eberhard Otto has recently written on the subject.⁸⁰ The philologist Ludwig Karst has argued that the Egyptian word for the Land Northward, which everyone knows is *Mekhi*, is the same as Mexico, which has the same meaning.⁸¹ Of course we don't have to go along with speculation like that, but I do maintain that some aspects of Egyptian life and history demonstrate that just

such things as described in Ether *could* have been on the earth."

"Meaning such things as plagues of serpents?" Professor F. asked. "You just now said something about Egyptian serpents 'becoming cowardly.' What is the story?"

"That is what I was getting to. If Menes is the first historical king, the first legendary king and the leader of the great migration into Egypt was certainly Horus. He was always remembered, among his other exploits, for having overcome the serpents. 'Horus was an ox-herd when he trod on. . . .' Here the old fragment

breaks off, but hundreds of representations of Horus treading on serpents and crocodiles enable us to complete it. It ends as a typical charm against serpents: 'O let the beast, O desert, glide away.' (Pyr. 244b, 245b.) Remembering from Ether how 'their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents,' it is significant, I think, that Horus fights the serpents as an ox-herd; here is a passage recalling the struggle: 'The bull is fallen because of the *sdh*-serpent; the *sdh*-serpent is fallen because of the bull. Fall, glide away. . . .' (Pyr. 430a-b.) Those last words mark it as another charm against snakes; though the Egyptians used many ingenious devices to exterminate snakes, the commonest protections against them was the incantation or charm, of which innumerable examples have been found; they often refer to the war of Horus on the serpents.⁸² In the *Pyramid Texts* it is the flame-serpent who withholds bread—drought, heat, famine, and serpents go together, as in Ether's account. 'Be thou watered,

Horns overcoming serpents and crocodiles. This is a very common motif in Egyptian art and seems to go back to the opening of the land for settlement by a king who made war on these creatures which had made many regions uninhabitable. (Cf. Ether 9:30-35, 10:19.) Catalogue of the Cairo Museum 9419.)



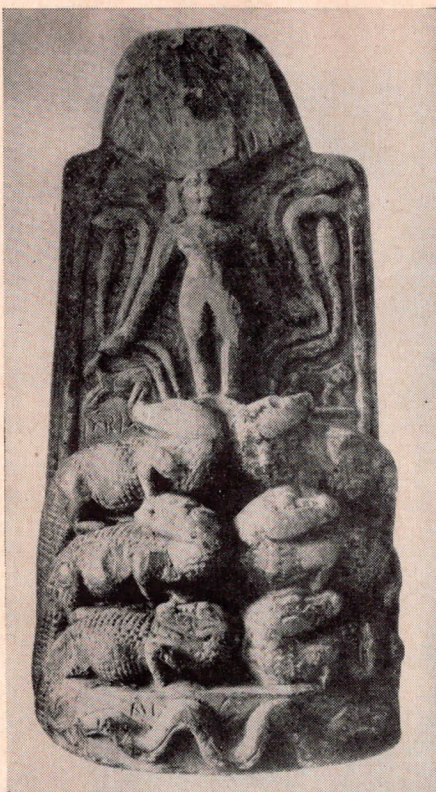
THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

O desert, water not sand. Say: The serpent which came forth from the earth is fallen; the flame which came forth from Nun is fallen. Fall; glide away.' (Pyr. 236a-237b.) That charm seeks to banish drought and snakes in a single operation, as does this: 'O Seshaw, rain, that the serpent may become cowardly. . . .' (Pyr. 426c.) The most potent medicine against serpents is the image of Horus treading on snakes and crocodiles, holding snakes in one hand and a lion and a scorpion in the other—always by their tails, for he is not their patron but their enemy."

"But doesn't the water-loving crocodile come in for as much punishment as the flame-serpent?" F. asked.

"That, I believe, is a clear indication that there was a regular campaign against serpents because there certainly had to be against the crocodiles. In places where they swarm, they are to this day a menace to settlers. The *Book of the Dead* describes the crocodile god as 'ravaging, dangerous, dwelling in the place of terror, to whom bowings and prostrations are made in Letopolis,' those being originally acts of appeasement rather than worship.⁸³ Here is a vivid little episode from an old epic wherein a goddess says, 'I advance alone, I go around among the bushes. A very great crocodile is after thy son.'⁸⁴ That was no mere symbolism. When Cleomenes was sent by Alexander to be the first governor of Egypt, his son was eaten by a crocodile, and the priests had to pay a terrific fine.⁸⁵ The snakes, crocodiles, lions, and scorpions that Horus overpowers are all the dangerous creatures that prowl in the bush and along the clearings. Here is a typical charm: 'Repulsed is thy crocodile. . . . Thy soul is cut in pieces, thy vertebrae severed. . . . The Horus children are for smashing thee—destroyed art thou at the time of their coming. Back! Back! Retreat! . . . Horus makes thy crocodile go back . . . the Children of Horus put their spears into thee.'⁸⁶

"That plainly says that the reptiles were destroyed by the Horus children 'at the time of their coming,'" Schwulst observed. "I think you are right—there seems to have been a definite large-scale operation. It reminds me now of a snake episode in the story of the lady and the settlement of Egypt—the one I told you about earlier. Here it is: Re charges



Another Egyptian art piece which seems to indicate man's supremacy over the creatures which inhabited the regions of the Nile.

Geb to go down in haste and take charge of the serpents on the earth who fear and obey him, 'and then you will go to the place of my father Nun,' he instructs him, 'and say to him: Watch carefully the reptiles of the land and the water. . . .' Then follows a charm against snakes.⁸⁷

"There must have been quite a to-do," said Mr. Blank. "One text describes the king and the serpent as biting each other while 'the centipede was smitten by the householder, and the householder was smitten by the centipede.' (Pyr. 425a-c.) And this looks like a fight to the finish: 'Who is it who will remain?' Says the text, describing a fight between the king's champion and the serpent, 'It is the King who will remain!'" (Pyr. 438c.)

"And who, pray, is the king's champion?" F. inquired.

"In this case it is a lynx who springs on the neck of the serpent when he raises it to strike and gives him a bad mauling. The early classical writers report that the Egyptian priests attributed the singular holiness of the cat, the hawk, and the ibis, to the fact that they are the natural enemies of snakes and the allies of the children of Horus in overcoming them.⁸⁸ And speaking of snakes who hedge up the way, there are many accounts of how

Alexander almost failed to reach the Oasis of Ammon because of the serpents that hindered passage across the desert.⁸⁹ In the *Book of the Dead*, the road between this world and the next is supposed to be blocked by serpents which the soul can only pass with special guidance and protection. In one place three serpents hedge up the way of Re himself, whereupon the local gods, who are the equivalent of the local inhabitants, join him in a campaign of extermination in which they smash the heads of the snakes and pronounce charms over them, so that Afu-Re can finally get by."⁹⁰

"Here we have some lively descriptions of community snake hunts, with special attention to the setting of fires in the brush and marsh—which points to a very early date: 'The eye of Horus devours thee, the mighty fire leads it on, the eye of Re prevails over thee, the flame devours thee . . . back with you! You are cut to bits, your life is scorched, your name is buried . . . get back! Go away! You are cut to pieces, you are ground up, Apepi . . . The fire eats thee; it cuts thy soul,' and so forth.⁹¹ Apepi, or Apopi, was the great snake who kept Horus and Re from occupying the Delta: He is always represented as a huge serpent. One of the best-known of all Egyptian classics is the overthrow of Apopi: there is talk of torches, of hacking and mangling, smashing of backbones, and the rest—'. . . they burn thee upon thy folds, the flame eats into thee. . . . Set puts his spear on thy head.'⁹² 'Their flame of fire comes forth against thee; fall back, retreat from the flames of fire coming forth from their mouths! O falling one, wriggler, retreating enemy of Ra, thou art fallen at this moment. . . . Carried off are thy remains; thou art beat up, cut up, slaughtered, thy crocodile is destroyed . . . thou art pierced, overthrown, thou mayest never again come forth from thy hole forever and ever.'⁹³

"It seems clear that fire is being definitely used as a weapon on a large scale to make the land habitable. The mention of torches proves that, and then all the clubbing and beating and sanitary disposal of remains—really quite convincing." This from Professor Schwulst.

"And there is no shortage of material on the subject. Listen to this: 'Thou art fettered and beaten by tough beaters. . . . Thy crocodile is turned back. . . . Great fire comes

(Continued on page 460)

Wedding Invitations

... FIT FOR A BRIDE

Deseret News Press offers a wedding invitation printing service fit for the most discriminating bride. A wide variety of styles and cards are available to add the perfect touch to a girl's most important event.



Deseret News Press



31 RICHARDS STREET

SALES OFFICE — PHONE EM 4-2581

SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

Time...

to join

FARM BUREAU

in their program of promoting freedom, security and prosperity with a minimum of aid, control or interference from Federal Government.

Time . . . to take advantage of Farm Bureau's low cost insurance service through;

UTAH FARM BUREAU INSURANCE CO.

Automobile • Fire • Farm Comprehensive Liability

COOPERATIVE LIFE OF AMERICA

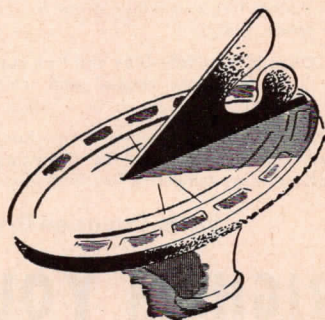
Reliable Legal Reserve Life Insurance

JOIN YOUR FARM BUREAU TODAY

UTAH STATE FARM Bureau
FEDERATION

65 East 4th South

Salt Lake City, Utah



There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 391)

forth against thee; its flame is deadly to thy soul, the words of power to thy body, thy spirit. The mistress of fire prevails over thee, hooks flame into thy soul; it makes an end of thee."⁹⁴ And this: "... fire therefore is upon all thy ways. Pchit does evil to thee, she flames, the great fire, lady of slaughter, mistress of the spark, she removes thy flesh, she injures thy soul; the flame burns thee up."⁹⁵ And this: 'Fire comes forth roasting you, frizzling it frizzles you. . . . It bites you in the name of Set. Retreat! Go back ye Sebaul! . . .'"⁹⁶

"Enough!" cried F., throwing up his hand. "We get the idea. . . ."

"But the ironical thing is that after all that fuss, it was the coming of the rain with the north wind that put down the serpents—'made them cowardly' as the saying went. 'The breezes of the North winds blow, and at the voice of the thunder-cloud roaring,' the serpents pass away to the east."⁹⁷ So the serpents were destroyed, and the land was settled, and the king forever after wore the Uraeus serpent on his brow, to strike deadly terror into his enemies: 'The heat of the flaming breath of his uraeus serpent is like that of the *Rnn-wt-t* serpent on his forehead. N. has put fear in their heart making massacre among them.' (*Pyr.* 302a-d.) Note the combination of heat, drought, serpents, and massacre. The uraeus serpent was a life-sized and frighteningly realistic reproduction of the most poisonous serpent known, all ready to strike—it was supposed to paralyze the beholder with fear. The *Pyramid Texts* tell us that its purpose was not only to terrify human enemies, but especially to outface and outfight real serpents—it is the insignia of the first Pharaoh in his capacity of destroyer of the serpents." (*Pyr.* 238a-b; 244a-b; 442a-c; 443a-c; 444a, etc.)

"Well, well," said F., rising and stretching, "I guess we do have an epic world or something very much like it, in earliest Egypt."

"Even in the agrarian state of the old kingdom," Dr. Schwulst added, "all the elements are there. Of course we are still far from knowing just what things were like—it is so easy to reconstruct vivid and convincing pictures in the imagination, eking them out with archaeological

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

bits here and there, only to find some day that we have been hopelessly wrong on all the main points. The whole idea of a nomadic or 'epic' element in Egyptian culture is a new one, though it is getting more attention all the time."

"Wouldn't you agree," Blank asked, "that no one one hundred and twenty years ago thought it would be like this?"

"No one dreamed of such a thing fifty years ago," was the reply.

"But where has this got us?" Professor F. asked as he put on his coat.

"Just one important step along the way," said Blank, "and the next step should take us to Mesopotamia."

"I thought we had already agreed," said his friend, "the Babylonian origins were Heroic."

"But we haven't said why yet," Schwulst reminded him, "and it would be a shame to overlook all that beautiful Sumerian epic poetry. There's much more of it, you know, than you'll ever find in Egypt. How about a week from Friday?"

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

⁷⁷Carlton S. Coon, *The Story of Man* (N. Y.: Alfred Knopf, 1954), p. 6.

⁷⁸Kees, *op. cit.*, p. 8.

⁷⁹The theme has been treated by Moret, *op. cit.*, I, 185-7.

⁸⁰S. N. Kramer, "New Light on the Early History of the Ancient Near East," *Am. Jnl. Arch.* 52, p. 158f.

⁸¹Lud. Karst, *Origines Mediterranniae*, p. 286, who also insists that the Otomic capital of Mamemhi is identical in name with Egyptian Memphis=Momemphis.

⁸²Wiedemann, *op. cit.*, pp. 247f.

⁸³E. A. W. Budge, *Papyr. of Ani*, Pl. 27, Ch. 88.

⁸⁴E. A. W. Budge, "On the Hieratic Papyrus of Nesi-Amsu," *Archaeologia*, 52 Pt. ii (1890), p. 469.

⁸⁵Aristotle, *Oecon.* II, 33. Objective of the priests was not to adore, but to control the crocodiles, Alex. Polyhistor. in Steph. Byz., cit. *FHG*, frg. 116f.

⁸⁶Budge, *op. cit.*, p. 515.

⁸⁷Naville, in *Bibl. Arch. Soc. Transactions*, IV, 13.

⁸⁸Cicero, *De nat. deor.*, c. 36, says the Ibis actually ridded Egypt of a pest of serpents; cf. Budge, *op. cit.*, pp. 578f. Mr. Blank has many other notes on the subject, which he can't find at the moment: a great deal about cats as snake killers.

⁸⁹Thus Nigidius Figulus, cited in Theod. Hopfner, *Fontes Historiae Relig. Aegypt.* (Bonn, 1922), pp. 83f.

⁹⁰Budge, *Ani*, I, 152; cf. 256.

⁹¹Budge, in *Archaeologia* 52, 519.

⁹²*Ibid.*, pp. 776-8.

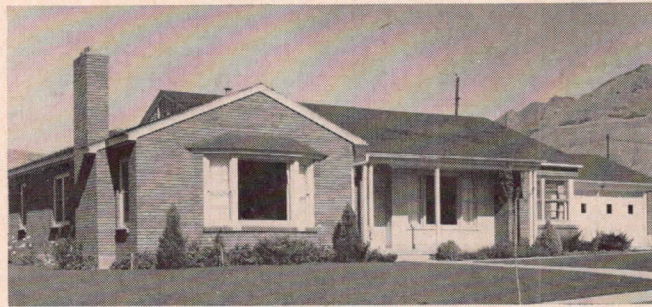
⁹³*Ibid.*, p. 516.

⁹⁴*Ibid.*, p. 518.

⁹⁵*Ibid.*, pp. 569ff.

⁹⁶*Ibid.*, pp. 523ff.

⁹⁷*Ibid.*, pp. 603f, 507.



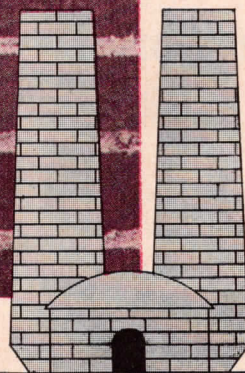
*For Homes or Chapels
of Beauty & Distinction*

Build With Brick

Low in cost . . . Low maintenance
. . . Permanent beauty . . . Versatile construction . . . Lower insurance rates . . . Variety of styles and colors.

For Vitrified Clay Sewer Pipe, Flue Lining, Fire Brick Drain Pipe or any clay products see—

The Craftsmen In Clay



toh Fire Clay Co.

Office: 1078 South 1st West



Salt Lake City 8, Utah



Dial EM 3-2763

FREE!



TO IMPROVEMENT ERA READERS

This exciting new full-color cook book gives you scores of recipe ideas you'll use again and again. Soups, main course dishes, desserts — each recipe featuring the richer flavor, smoother texture you get with better-blending Morning Milk. Send for your free copy today!



Morning Milk Co.
P. O. Box 176-I
Salt Lake City, Utah

Yes, I'd like a free copy of Morning Milk's new full color recipe book "Family Favorites."

Name
(Please Print Clearly)

Address

City..... Zone..... State.....

There Were Jaredites

The Babylonian Background

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

I

TWO WEEKS later the three friends met again in Dr. Schwulst's office. No orientalist worthy of the name confines his studies to one culture, and Schwulst was as good at Babylonian as he was at Egyptian. Grateful for a captive audience, he had prepared for the event by piling the texts of a dozen Mesopotamian epics on his table. And now working rapidly through the pile from top to bottom, he virtually monopolized the rest of the evening. The reader must always bear in mind that what we have here is merely academic chit-chat, a setting forth of issues and areas of investigation without any attempt to exhaust anything.

"It has been maintained," Professor Schwulst began in his best lecture manner, "that Babylonia is actually the home of all epic literature, and that 'the true forerunners of the *Iliad* and the *Divina Commedia* were not Genesis and Exodus but the legends of Etana and Gilgamesh.'¹ Epic stuff is always breaking out in Babylonian texts, even in the ritual literature. The great New Year's hymn called the *Enuma Elish*, for example, is 'a mixture of heroic epic and dogmatic poetry. . . .'² So in order not to be here all night, let us just look at the purest and oldest epics.

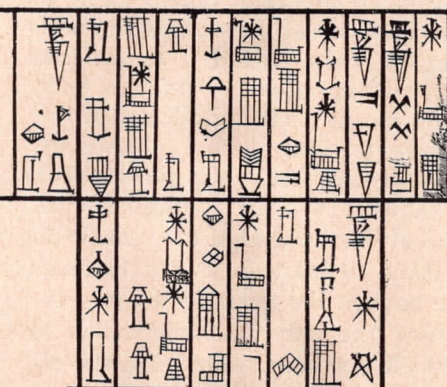
"Here, gentlemen, is the epic poem of *Enmerkar and the Lord of Aratta*. In it, the first of these two great lords sends a message to the other demanding his homage, only to receive the haughty answer that the Lord Enmerkar is not the vassal of the Lord of Aratta. A showdown follows, and Enmerkar is beaten, but the victor allows him to continue to remain in power in Uruk as his liegeman. But

later Enmerkar refuses tribute to his new lord because Aratta's overlord, one Ensukheshdanna, has spoken disrespectfully of a certain great lady to whom Enmerkar has always owed fealty.³ Do you follow?"

"No," said F.

"It doesn't make much difference," the professor laughed, "because there are conflicting interpretations of the story. I merely give this to you to show you that we begin with the complicated system of feudal alliances which is characteristic of heroic ages everywhere. Aratta's lord is described as sitting grandly enthroned and unassailably secure in his splendid mountain castle; and 'the Lady of heroes' sits in an exalted castle that shines like the sun.⁴ Aratta declares that he is 'the properly appointed and sole Ruler of the Steppes, there is none like him!' and he sends out great mule trains moving to flute music and bearing rich gifts 'as a bait' to increase his power by buying support. A messenger comes to him from another great lord to beg humbly for the privilege of buying building materials from him, for his mountains produce timber, stone, and metals; the messenger comes before the great lord with fear and trembling. This is the lord of Aratta's message to the lord of Uruk (often called the oldest city in the world): 'Say to Uruk's king, he must submit to me, he must pay me feudal dues and services. . . . then he may continue to live in his Ishtar temple while I live in mine.' Note that both these men are vassals of the great lady. If Enmerkar submits, he will be allowed 'to shine as Lord of the city, as Prince of the City, as Lord of the Storm, as Prince in the Storm, as the Lord who rages, as the Prince who rages.'⁵

Ubung 36.



An archaic Sumerian text which depicts the feudal composition of the earliest Mesopotamian states.

"Those are certainly not the epithets of peaceful peasant magistrates," Blank observed.

"Not at all," said Schwulst, "and all this is thoroughly typical. Enmerkar thus challenges his rival: 'Since you do not respect my lady, I will destroy your house.' As in all heroic ages, the center of everything is the great house; and these great houses are proud and touchy about their honor and constantly trying to overreach each other. Moreover, they are all related by ties of blood and bound by terrible oaths to each other. In this case when the lord of Aratta is beaten in turn, his subjects promptly and loyally submit to the victor, whom they hail as having proved his superiority by winning 'the jewel of heaven,' that is, the preference of the Lady Ishtar over his rival."

"How medieval it all sounds," mused F.—"the castles, the challenges, the faithful messengers, the vassals, and oaths, the cult of the lady. . . ."

"With echoes of the *Pyramid Texts*," Blank added.

"Even more like the *Pyramid Texts* is the constant Sumerian harping on the nature of gods, heroes, and kings as invaders and cattle raiders. The king is 'the exalted bull, glorious is thy name to the ends of heaven . . . twin brother of the lord of the divine ox of heaven and earth, Father Iskur, lord that ridest the storm, thy name is to the ends of heaven . . . thy name covereth the land. . . .'⁶

"Right out of the cannibal hymn!" Blank cried, and the Professor continued:

"'. . . the exalted herdsman, I am the holy cow (confusing genders in the best Egyptian fashion) and the woman who beareth issue.'⁷ The king is 'the righteous herdsman,' but no gentle shepherd; he claims to rule the world by force and demands submission of his inhabitants; he sends his arrow-messengers out to exercise vigilance and control, and he himself moves about from place to place with his warlike host: 'Let thy good Utuku proceed me on my way, let thy good Lmassu travel along with me as I travel.'⁸ On the famous stele of the vultures, Ningirsu is hailed as 'Lord of the crown of abundance, beast of prey from the steppes!'⁹ Reference to the sun and his course and to the horizons, 'the ends of heaven' are common: 'From the rising sun to the setting sun I have subdued

(Continued on following page)

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from preceding page)

them into him, at that time from the lower sea . . . unto the upper sea his way he made straight for him. From the rising sun to the setting sun Enlil a rival caused him not to have."¹⁰ Without the name of Enlil as a clue, who would not guess that we were reading from the *Pyramid Texts*? Well, there are volumes of this stuff. But it is more than literary invention. Here, for example, a Sumerian king says that Enlil, king of the lands, has given him a mission, which is to take vengeance on the Gutí, who have 'carried off the sovereignty of Sumer to the mountains.'¹¹ Incidentally, if you are interested in the genealogy of the epic milieu, there have been first-rate scholars who have insisted on identifying these Gutí with our own Gothic ancestors!¹² At any rate, the Gutí King Tirigan had in the best heroic manner sent a formal challenge to the chiefs and boasted that no man could stand up to him; he was beaten, however, and fled to one of his castles where, in the best saga manner, he was betrayed and captured."

"How old is all this heroic and feudal stuff?" F. inquired.

"It goes back to the beginning and earlier," was the reply. "It is particularly in the archaic texts that everyone is bound to everyone else by oaths and family ties and given careful heraldic rating in the aristocratic hierarchy. Here, for example, in what Deimel calls 'the oldest known royal inscription,' the king is described as receiving his office from Enlil the king of the lands, who makes him king of Uruk, king of the land, priest of Anu, prophet of Nisaba, son of Ukush (the Patesi of Gish-khu and prophet of Nisaba), approved by Anu king of the lands, great-patesi of Enlil, endowed with understanding by Enki, whose name is mentioned by Babbar, prime minister of En-zu, shakkanakku (vassal) of Babbar, agent of Innina, child of Nisaba, nourished with holy milk by Nin-har-sag . . . foster-child of Nin-a-bu-kha-du, the lady of Uruk, etc. etc."¹³ Family ties, personal qualification, formal recognition—it is all very elaborate and exacting. Here in another archaic text Gimil-Sin, in his capacity of priest of Anu whom Enlil has chosen as the beloved of his heart, makes a dedication to Shara, lord of heaven (that is also Anu's title)

who is the beloved of Ninni.¹⁴ Or again, Dungi, the mighty man of Ur . . . serves his lord Ningirsu, who in turn is 'the mighty warrior of Enlil.'¹⁵ In this hierarchy of allegiance you will always find the heroic combination of personal loyalty and warlike valor. As in Egypt, the favored one is accepted into the noble house, given all the due marks of recognitions, and provided with an adequate income."

"High life in high places all over again," F. observed. "What about the feasts?"

"The *Epic of Nergal and Erishkegal* will tell you all about them," said the professor, opening the appropriate text. The story opens as the gods meet for one of their usual high feasts; they send a messenger to Lady Erishkegal, a strong-minded damsel who from her grim castle rules the largest but most distant domains of all the family. Since she never leaves her castle to visit the other gods, the messenger is instructed to invite her to send one of her own people to fetch a portion for her from the festive board. Well, when the lady's runner duly arrived and entered the banquet hall to get the promised portion, the merry gods made him the butt of their joking. When she heard of this disrespect shown her emissary, the great lady flew into a passion and demanded the life of the individual who had dared treat her messenger so lightly: it was an insult to a grand dame, and it was not to be borne. The injured messenger was asked to identify the culprit, but again the gods treated the whole matter as a huge joke and got him hopelessly confused. That was the last straw: Lady Erishkegal denied henceforward all access to the water of life that flowed only in her underworld palace, and she built mighty walls around it to see that none of the gods got through to it. This meant death for all, and it was urgent for some hero to deliver the race of gods from their predicament. That hero was the youthful Nergal, son of Ea, the chief of the gods. With a band of fourteen trusted retainers he entered the castle by a ruse, surprised the lady, and threatened to cut off her head, whereupon she offered him her hand in marriage and 'kingship over the wide Netherworld,' along with the Tablets of Wisdom by

which he could rule over the universe."¹⁵

"Shades of a dozen fairy-tales!" cried F. "I thought all that stuff was strictly European—King Arthur, and all that."

"It is," said Blank, "and it is classic, too, because it is right out of the epic milieu: the feasting and rollicking heroes having fun at their elder sister's expense, the constant sending of messengers back and forth with invitations, challenges, and complaints, the visiting of each other's castles, the offended fairy who spoils the party, or if you will, the sinister lady in her dark castle, the young romantic hero with his adventurous band who makes his point with the fatal lady exactly as Odysseus does with Circe. This is certainly no peasant culture, but the ways of great lords and ladies."

Dr. Schwulst took another text from the pile before him. "The *Epic of Irra*," he said, "is more of the same. Like the *Pyramid Texts*, it tells of the invasion and pacification of the land, and it is very old. But the most remarkable thing about it is the fact that it seems to have been composed and sung by a minstrel who went from castle to castle exactly like the minstrels of the middle ages! It divides society into 'gods, kings, warrior, bards, and scholars,' with never a mention of the poor peasant:

"May the god who honors this song accumulate riches in his storehouse. . . . May the king who makes my name (the poet's) famous rule as far as the four rims of the earth. May the warrior (or noble—*rubu*) who recites the praise of my valor find no match in battle. The bard who sings it shall not die in a *shiptu*, may his words be pleasing to kings and nobles.

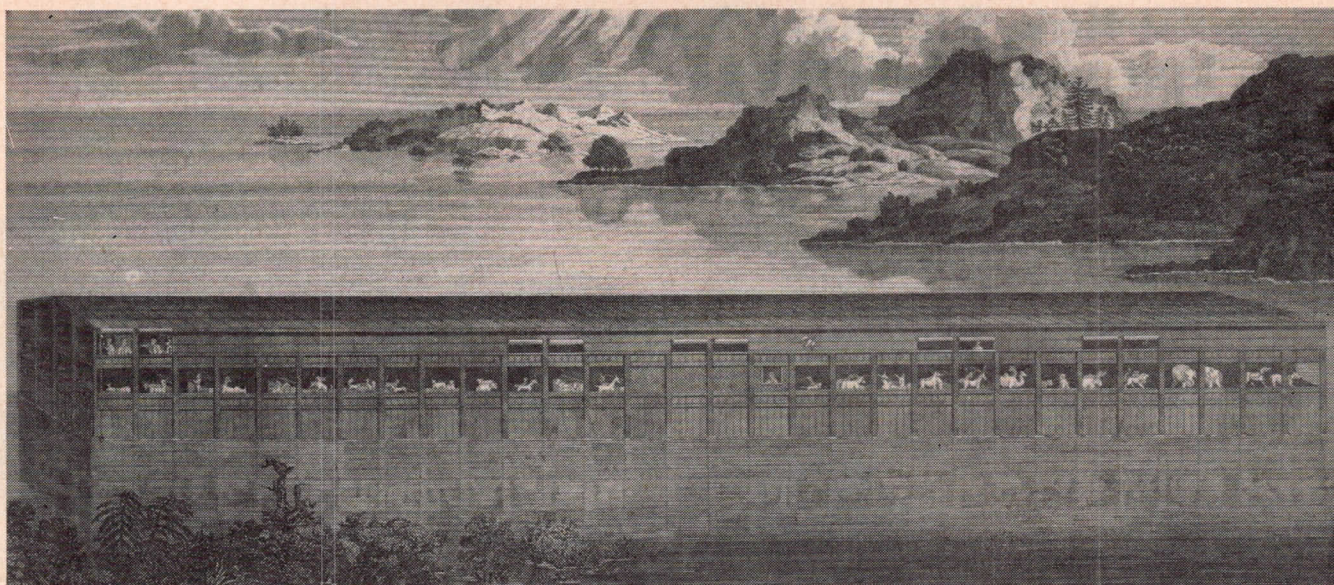
Could you ask for a more 'heroic' statement of values than that?"¹⁶

"What is a *shiptu*?" Blank asked.

"When there was treason or rebellion against a great lord instead of punishing individuals, the rulers would take revenge on whole communities; such mass punishment was called a *shiptu*. It reflects a rather desperate state of things."

"No love lost between the princes and their subjects, eh?"

"Rebellion, underground opposition, and savage reprisals are the order of the day. Here is a king who says that his god 'pays no heed to the afflictions of the common people



A scholarly attempt by the Reverend Thomas Brown to depict a vessel which is both an "ark" or box and a boat. The solution of the problem is given in the book of Ether and confined by early Babylonian accounts.

ple.' And when one great lord curses another he says: 'May the people of his city, having risen in rebellion, strike him down in the midst of his city.'¹⁷ The lords have their 'watchers' busy everywhere.¹⁸ Here is an epic poem which furnishes a good commentary on the way things were run. It is called the *Epic of Ninib*, and according to its editor 'must have been composed soon after the subjugation of, and victory over, all those mountains which yielded the several stones here mentioned.'¹⁹ The high lord sits down to call the roll of his followers and reward them for their services by giving them lands and domains. 'Dolerite!' he cries, calling up one—and that reminds one of the 'mentioning of the name' the 'calling forth' and the honoring in high places that we read of in so many Sumerian and Egyptian texts—Dolerite, of course, is a stone, but as the editor observes, 'actions and deeds like these are not those of stones but of living persons.' The chief speaks warmly in Dolerite's praise: 'thou who in my battles forever hast been a hero . . . who during rebellions hast proclaimed 'the lord, he alone a hero is! . . . I the lord will greatly adorn thee, the arm of my heroship.' He calls him his right-hand man who has remained true when others rebelled, and adorns him with rich presents.²⁰ Rough, feudal times indeed; the king is called 'The royal lord, the fearfulness of whose storm is awe-inspiring. . . .' To another supporter he says: 'Eliel stone! wise one, overpowerer of the mountain,

thou with my awe inspiring fear' shalt be clothed . . . in the conflict of weapons, warrior, thou who killest, gloriously shall be adorned . . . the people shall gladly look upon thee and reverence thee. . . .'²¹ This epic gives us also the point of view of the underdog: 'When ravaging enemies as if with darkness the land with destruction had filled . . . when the pick and shovel they had made us carry, when but taxes they had made to be our reward (or wages). . . .'²² Further comment on the social order is unnecessary."

"So Babylonian civilization was not the normal outgrowth of a primitive hoe-culture?" F. asked.

"The common description of Mesopotamia as a river valley is liable to give rise to images of its inhabitants as a race of villagers and truck gardeners. Somebody raised the vegetables, to be sure, but it was not the people who counted. A rereading of Hugo Winckler's classic essay on the essentially nomadic nature of Babylonian civilization at all times should correct such notions, as Kramer's work is doing at present. Recently Delaporte has described the population of the valley as 'sedentary inhabitants of the towns and nomads encamped along the fringe of the desert.'²³ But as in Egypt there was a constant going and coming between the two. After all from the beginning the important people of Sumer belonged to two classes, the military and the merchants—the priests were merely secretaries of a campaigning and acquisitive priest-king who kept the

home office and watched over things generally. Now what Winckler pointed out and others have now confirmed is that a prehistoric net of merchant communications of vast extent actually involved the whole ancient world in a sort of chronic nomadism. The goods were not passed from hand to hand, farm to farm, village to village, as was once thought, but from the remotest times were actually carried immense distances by caravan and ship for specific purposes of trade. 'It is a fundamental error,' Winckler writes, 'to think of the non-sedentary tribes of the ancient East as unaffected by the civilized point of view and way of life. . . . We must abandon entirely, for example, the concept that the Arabs live and lived in a world of their own. . . . The Bedouins still move among ancient cities that preserve to this day the plan and skyline of Babylonian towns—showing how completely at home they were in the Babylonian world.' On the other hand, he reminds us, it is equally false to imagine the ancient city dwellers as stay-at-homes.²⁴ The ancient Babylonians always pictured their gods as engaged in two main activities, 1) tending cattle, and 2) riding about in wagons.²⁵ Recently Oppenheim has pointed to 'the existence of migrant scholars in Mesopotamia' in the earliest times, and many have noted that at all times Asia has been overrun with pilgrims, scholars, missionaries—that is, religious as well as commercial and

(Continued on page 514)

NEAT

... because he's a
professional painter



NEAT is the word for *any* painting job done by your professional Painting Contractor. He makes it his business to carefully protect your furnishings, floors or shrubbery—and without annoying fuss or bother.

He has the tools and equipment necessary to do a *fast, thorough* job on any painting problem you may have—inside or outside your home.

And his long experience assures you of *beautiful* results that will give complete and lasting satisfaction. For names of *reliable Painting Contractors*, call your Fuller Paint Dealer.

W. P. FULLER & CO.

The West's leader
in paint and glass

**FULLER
PAINTS
& GLASS**

Be sure to ask your Painting Contractor to use Fuller latex wall and woodwork paint—FUL-COLOR.

He'll be glad to, because FUL-COLOR goes on smoothly, evenly, easily. It has no "painty" odor, so you can re-occupy a room only one hour after he's finished. Choose your favorite paint colors from the famous Fuller Jewel Case at your Fuller Paint Dealer.

THERE WERE JAREDITES

(Continued from page 511)

military travelers, who fondly believe that they are imitating the wandering ways of the gods in the beginning as they move from shrine to shrine."²⁶

"Like the wandering Gilgamesh?" Blank asked.

"Thank you for getting us back to the subject so tactfully. The *Gilgamesh Epic* as you know is the greatest Babylonian epic, but it is full of ritual and not so conspicuously 'heroic' as many others. Still, Gilgamesh is undeniably identical with the prototype of all knight-errants and migrating heroes following the course of the sun—Schweitzer, Farnell, Cook, and others have shown that he is our own Herakles."

"I mention this epic with a purpose," said Blank. "Everybody knows how in his wanderings the hero Gilgamesh visited Ut-Napishtim, the Babylonian Noah, who told him the story of the flood."

"The *original* story of the flood, by the way," F. commented with devastating emphasis. But Professor Schwulst shook his head.

"For forty years," he said, "scholars were convinced that the Babylonian flood story found by Layard in the library of Assurbanipal at Nineveh was just what you say—the original version of the Genesis flood story. But they were very wrong. Many of the texts found in that seventh-century library contained statements to the effect that they were merely copies of much older originals reposing in a far older temple library at Nippur. When the University of Pennsylvania finally got around to digging at Nippur, they immediately discovered a version of the flood story some fifteen hundred years older than the Assurbanipal text, and this Nippur version 'differs fundamentally from the two Nineveh versions, and agrees most remarkably with the Biblical story in very essential details both as to contents and language.'²⁷ For a generation the educated had proclaimed in loud and strident voices that the Nineveh finds had debunked the flood story once for all, but when the later discoveries debunked them in turn, everyone was expected to preserve a polite silence. I cannot blame you for leaping to conclusions, my friend, since all the experts did the same."²⁸

In the next issue Professor Blank places side by side two descriptions of a remarkable type of boat; the one from the book of Ether, the other from Professor Hilprecht's study of the "ark" as depicted in three versions of the Babylonian flood story to which the author adds a fourth text (No. xvi in Gadd's *Reader*).

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

¹Peet, *Compar. Study of the Lit. of Egypt, Palest. and Mesop.*, p. 26. Whether Prof. Schwulst was quoting from memory or reading from the text cannot be determined at the present time.

²R. Labat, *Le Poeme Babylonien de la Creation* (Paris, 1935), p. 2.

³M. Witzel, "Zu den Enmerkar-Dichtungen," *Orientalia* 18 (1949), p. 273.

⁴*Ibid.*, pp. 265, 268; the whole text is translated on pp. 275-280.

⁵*Ibid.*, pp. 271-3.

⁶C. J. Gadd, *A Sumerian Reading book* (Oxford, 1924), p. 145. Rather than loading our notes with references to texts we have never read, we shall lean heavily on Gadd and Deimel for our illustrations.

⁷A. Deimel, *Sumerische Grammatik der archaischen Texte* (Rome, 1924), p. 151. Deimel reproduces all the archaic texts in full.

⁸*Ibid.*, p. 159; cf. Gadd, *op. cit.*, p. 147. "... let the lightning, thy messenger, go before thee. . . ." References to the kings as shepherds and herdsmen are extremely numerous, cf. Deimel pp. 243, 246, 243, 144, 151, etc., Gadd, pp. 55, 109, 111.

⁹Deimel, *op. cit.*, p. 143; he is also "the lion of the Desert," *ib.*, p. 324.

¹⁰Gadd, *op. cit.*, p. 105; entirely indistinguishable from the Pyramid Texts is the Sumerian Hymn to the Sun, No. xxi in Gadd, pp. 148-9; it is the most perfect literary parallel imaginable.

¹¹Deimel, *op. cit.*, p. 278; Gadd, *op. cit.*, pp. 65, 71.

¹²H. V. Hilprecht, *The Earliest Version of the Babylonian Deluge Story*, being Vol. V, Fasc. i, of *The Babylonian Expedition of the University of Pennsylvania* (Philadelphia, 1910), p. 32, n. 4. These Gutis had no regular kings but only migratory chieftains, Deimel, p. 271.

¹³Deimel, *op. cit.*, p. 133.

¹⁴*Ibid.*, pp. 234f.

¹⁵A. Leo Oppenheim, "Mesopotamian Mythology III" *Orientalia* 19 (1950), pp. 147-154. The full text in P. Jensen, *Assyrisch-Babylonische Mythen und Epen* (Berlin, 1900), pp. 74 ff.

¹⁶Oppenheim, *op. cit.*, pp. 155-8.

¹⁷Deimel, *op. cit.*, p. 316.

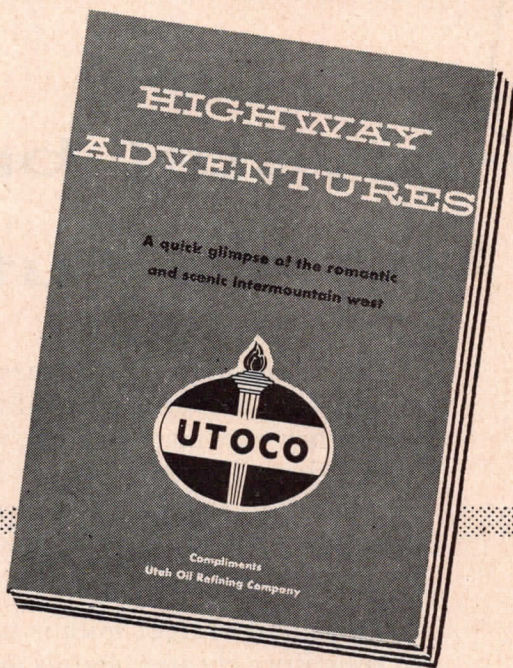
¹⁸*Ibid.*, p. 238. Exactly like the conqueror in the Pyramid Texts, the Sumerian lord "lets no sleep come to his eye," (*ib.*, 161); he is "the one with the far-seeing eye." (*Id.*, 162). In the *Enuma Elish* the four eyes and four ears of Marduk tell him all that goes on in the four directions (Labat, *op. cit.*, p. 30, n. 43).

(Continued on page 516)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

Get this NEW Travel Booklet

**FREE
at any
Utoco
Dealer**



It's a handy pocket-size illustrated booklet of travel hints and scenic attractions, full of tips on where to go, how to get there, and what to see in Utah, Idaho, and parts of Washington, Oregon, Wyoming and Nevada.

Let's GO
with



**Give your car the care it deserves
at Utoco Dealers**

where you expect more and you get it!

SALT LAKE'S NEWEST HOTEL

**HOTEL
TEMPLE
SQUARE**

The place to **stay**
The place to **eat**



There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 514)

¹⁹Hugo Radau, *Nin-ib the Determiner of Fates, according to the Great Sumerian Epic Lugal-e Ug . . . etc.*, (Univ. of Penna., 1910), p. 28.

²⁰*Ibid.*, pp. 27, 36.

²¹*Ibid.*, pp. 42, 44, 48, 52.

²²*Ibid.*, p. 24, where the king appears as the 'Savior' of his people from bondage, (p. 26).

²³L. Delaporte, *Les Peuples d'Orient Méditerranéen* (Paris: Presses Unisitaires, 1948), p. 11.

²⁴Hugo Winckler, in E. Schrader, *Die Keilschriften und das Alte Testament*, 3rd Ed. (Berlin, 1903), pp. 169f, 22f. More recently Sir Leonard Woolley has written: "... at once there is called up the astonishing picture of antediluvian man engaged in a commerce which sent its caravans across a thousand miles of mountain and desert from the Mesopotamian valley into the heart of India." (*Digging up the Past* (Penguin Books, 1950), p. 116; cf. A. L. Oppenheim, in *Jnl. of the Am. Or. Soc.*, 74 (1954), p. 6; S. N. Kramer, *Is. Expl. Jnl.*, III, 228f; A. Parrot, *Mari une Ville Perdue* (Paris, 1945), p. 36.

²⁵Bruno Meissner, *Die Babylonisch-Assyrische Literatur* (Wildpark-Potsdam, 1927), pp. 34f.

²⁶A. L. Oppenheim, in *Orientalia* 19, 158.

²⁷Hilprecht, *op. cit.*, p. 61.

²⁸As recently as our own decade the journalist M. Ceram could say of the Assurbanipal version in his immensely popular book *Gods, Graves, and Scholars* (N. Y.: Knopf, 1952), p. 278, "Impossible to question the fact that the primal version of the Biblical legend of the Deluge had been found." Nothing could be further from the truth!

Missionary Spirit Dominates Era Campaign

(Continued from page 507)

totals to duplicate their superior accomplishment of last year. Many of their branches—even entire districts—qualified for the Hall of Fame.

Southern States Mission again, as it has for many years, led all missions in total subscriptions. The only Church unit to send in more subscriptions was South Los Angeles. This is even more outstanding in light of recent divisions and reorganizations within the mission.

Moapa Stake, with a membership of fewer than 2,000, had the honor of placing second in percent among stakes and third in the entire Church. The New England Mission and South Los Angeles Stake were the only units with a higher percent. The stake ERA director for Moapa reported that as far as she knew there were

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

WITH YOUR permission I would like to place side by side before you two descriptions of a remarkable type of boat; the one is from the book of Ether, the other from Professor Hilprecht's study of the 'ark' as depicted in three versions of the Babylonian flood story, to which we add a fourth text (No. xvi in Gadd's *Reader*). First let me present a list of some dozen peculiar features of a Jaredite ship in the words and roughly in the order in which they are given in the second and sixth chapters of Ether:

"First, they were built 'after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built.' (Ether 2:16.) That is, except in some particulars these boats were not a new design but followed an established and familiar pattern—these really were such boats.

"Second, they were built 'according to the instructions of the Lord.' (2:16.)

"Third, '... they were exceeding tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; ...' (2:17.)

"Fourth, '... and the ends thereof were peaked. ...' (2:17.)

"Fifth, '... and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish. ...' (2:17.)

"Sixth, '... and the length thereof was the length of a tree.' (2:17) 'And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.' (2:16.) It is quite plain from this emphasis that the usual type of vessel in those days was some sort of raft, designed simply to float, not to keep out water.

"Seventh, '... and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.' (2:17.)

"Eighth, 'And the Lord said ... thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if ... the water come in ... ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.' (2:20.)

"Ninth, '... ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. ...' (2:24.)

"Tenth, '... the Lord caused stones to shine in the darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in the darkness.' (6:3.)

"Eleventh, '... their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them ... got aboard of their vessels or barges, ...' (6:4.)

"Twelfth, '... the Lord caused that there should be a furious wind ...' (6:5.) '... they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.' (6:5.) '... the wind did never cease to blow ... and

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

thus they were driven before the wind.' (6:8.)

"Thirteenth, '... they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, ...' (6:6.) '... when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah ...' (6:7.) '... and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them. ...' (6:10.) (See Ether 2 and 6.)

"Now with all this in mind, let us go through our thirteen points again, in the same order, but this time with reference to the Babylonian descriptions of the *magur* boat that Ut-Napishtim built to survive the flood. Throughout we shall confine ourselves to quoting Hilprecht verbatim, lest we be suspected of stretching a point here and there. Each feature in the following list corresponds to something designated by the same number in the Ether list.²⁹

"One, 'This class of boats (we are quoting Hilprecht), according to the Nippur version (the oldest), (were) in use before the Deluge.' In historic times the archaic craft was preserved only in ritual, the gods 'in their boats ... visiting each other in their temples during certain festivals ... the Babylonian canals, serving as means of communication for the *magur* boats of the gods between their various temples at certain festival days ... Billerbeck and Delitzsch show that a certain class of boats really had such a shape.'

"Two, 'In all three versions of the Deluge Story Ut-napishtim receives special instructions concerning the construction of the roof or deck of the boat.' The manner in which he received the revelation is interesting: the will of father Anu, the Lord of Heaven, was transmitted to the hero through a screen or partition made of matting, a *kik-kisu*, such as was ritually used in temples. In the Sumerian version given by Gadd the command is: 'By the wall at my side stand ... By the wall a word will I speak to thee ... My pure one, my wise one, by our hand a deluge (shall be caused),' etc.

"Three, there was 'of course a solid part, strong enough to carry a heavy freight and to resist the force of the waves and the storm.'

"Four, 'Jensen explains MA-TU as a "deluge boat," ... adding, that when seen from the side it probably resembled the crescent moon ... Moreover, the representations of the sea-going vessels of the Tyrians and the Sidonians ... show that

a certain class of boats really had such a shape.'

"Five, '... the principal distinguishing feature of a *magur* boat (was) ... the roof or deck of the boat ... We notice that in the Biblical as in the Babylonian version great stress is laid on the preparation of a proper "roof" or "cover" ... "Cover it with strong deck," (Nippur Version, li. 9.) "... with a deck as strong as the earth" or "let its deck be strong like the vault of heaven above."' (Second Nineveh Version, lis. 2f.)

"Six, the lines containing 'a brief statement concerning the measures of the ark' have been effaced in the Nippur version. The First Nineveh text says simply: 'Its measures be in proportion, its width and length shall correspond.' Since only one ark was built, as against eight Jaredite vessels, one would hardly expect the dimensions to be the same.

"Seven, 'Furthermore in the First Nineveh Version the boat ... has a door to be shut during the storm flood.' The various names for the boat 'designate "a boat which can be closed by a door," i.e., practically a "house-boat," expressed in the Hebrew story by an Egyptian loanword, *Tevah*, "ark" originally meaning "box, chest, coffin," an essential part of which is its "cover" or "lid."

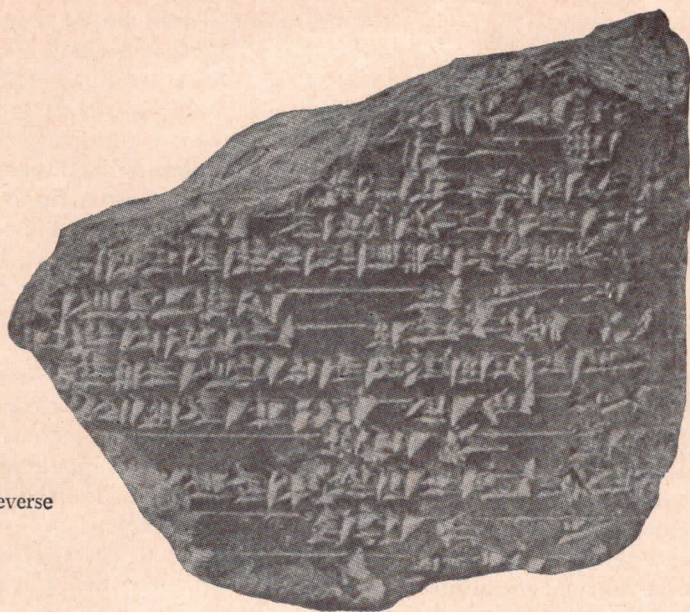
"Eight, '... the boat has ... a door to be shut during the storm flood and at least one "air-hole" or "window" (*nappashu*, li. 136).'

"Nine, 'The vessel built by Ut-napishtim being such a "house boat" or *magur*, this word could subsequently also be rendered ideographically by MA-TU, a "deluge boat" ... A *magur* boat, then is a "house boat" in which gods, men and beasts can live comfortably, fully protected against the waves washing overboard, the driving rain from above and against the inclemencies of wind and weather.'

"Ten, '... Sin's *magur* boat is called "A bright house" (*esh azag*), in which at times he dwells, as other Babylonian gods ... do in their boats, when visiting each other in their temples ... The Moon god himself is represented as "sailing in a bright *magur* boat through the midst of heaven."

"Eleven, in a *magur* boat 'men and beasts live comfortably ...' Nineveh 2: Ut-napishtim is to take 'domestic animals of the field, with wild beasts of the field, as many as eat grass.' Herrmann has recently observed that we are to think of the earliest ships as transports for cattle. The Nippur version mentions 'the beasts of the field, the birds of heaven.'

"Twelve, 'The Storm-winds with exceeding terror, all of them together raced along the deluge, the mighty tempest (?), raged with them ... and the mighty ship over the great waters the storm-wind had tossed



Reverse

Right Edge



Fragments of tablet found at Nippur on which is recorded the "Nippur" version of the Deluge Story. c. 2100 B. C.

"Nothing is more remarkable in my opinion," said Blank, "than the specific statement of Ether that the submarine nature of his ships made them 'like unto the ark of Noah,' since that aspect of the ark has never been rightly understood."

"That is quite right," Dr. Schwulst volunteered. "Ancient, medieval, and modern Bible illustrators have made it perfectly clear that they have not the remotest idea what the real ark was like. The window and the door are the only peculiarities mentioned in the brief three verses in Genesis. (6:14-16.) Old pictures depict the ark either as nothing but a big box or chest or as a regular boat: attempts to combine the two forms lead to comical combinations that show plainly enough how inadequate information has been on the subject. I think it is remarkable that the word for *window* in the Babylonian texts, *nappashu*, means literally *breather* or *ventilator*. This is also the interpretation in Ether, whereas the window in the ark is called a *tohar* in Genesis, that is a *shiner* or *illuminator*."

THE SHINING STONES

WHICH do you think is the older version?" F. asked, "the air hole or the skylight?"

"That would be hard to say," was the reply, "since both are found in the Babylonian texts. As a matter of

fact, the rabbis could never agree as to just what the *tsohar* was."³⁰

"What did they say it was?"

"Some said it was a window, but others maintained it was some kind of luminous object by which Noah could tell night from day."³⁰

"Why would he need a gadget to tell night from day?" Blank asked with interest.

"Because according to some, the ark was completely covered over like a tightly shut box, and according to others, it was under the water a good deal of the time."

"Hold on!" said F. with a laugh. "Aren't we getting mixed up with Mr. Jared's ships?"

"And why not?" Blank replied. "Ether himself says the two types of ship followed the same model."

"As a matter of fact," said Professor Schwulst half to himself, "there may be something to that. Now that I think of it, that luminous object in the ark was supposed to have been some sort of shining stone."

"So that's the source of your Jaredite story!" F. cried with satisfaction.

"Not at all," the Professor rejoined. "The Ether version I believe is a much fuller one than that of the rabbinical tradition and contains some very archaic and significant material that is not found in the other. It has been many years ago, but I am almost sure I once saw some important studies on the shining stones."

"I wish you could remember where it was," said Blank. "I long ago gave up hope of finding a parallel to the story anywhere, nor have I ever found anyone either here or abroad who could give me the slightest help on it. This episode in the book of Ether has caused so much sarcastic comment that I have been determined to get to the bottom of it. I must admit it does seem a bit fantastic."

"In the study of ancient things," the Professor intoned with uplifted finger, "it is just the fantastic and incongruous which opens the door to discovery—never forget that. In scholarship as in science, every paradox and anomaly is really a broad hint that new knowledge is awaiting us if we will only go after it. Now as to these shining stones, I seem to remember some rather ambitious comparative studies on the subject, inspired by the Sumerian epic material—the Gilgamesh story, that was it!"

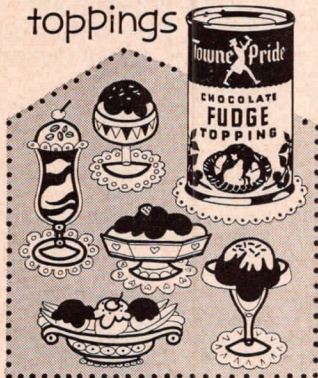
"Do you mean that the shining

(Continued on page 602)

... Thus the Sumerian version. Jensen explains MA-TU as a "deluge boat," seeing in it "a boat driven by the wind," "A sailing vessel." ... But a *magur* boat was written ideographically MA-TU, literally "a deluge boat," not because it was a sailing boat driven by the wind or rather the hurricane (*abubu*, *shubtu*), but because it possessed certain qualities which rendered its use especially effective during the deluge, when its exclusive purpose was to carry the remains of life and to protect men and beasts against the waters from below and the pouring rains from above. Though driven by the storm it had 'nothing in common with a boat in full sail, (and) nowhere ... is a sail mentioned, nor would it have been of much use in such a hurricane as described ... Besides, we observe that the pictures of the Tyrian boats referred to have no sails.' A *magur* boat was driven by the wind, but not with sails.

"Thirteen. 'It shall be a house-boat carrying what is saved of life,' says the Nippur version, its purpose being to preserve life and offer full protection 'against the waves washing overboard.'"

How to enjoy deluxe "fountain" sundaes at home with **Towne & Pride** toppings



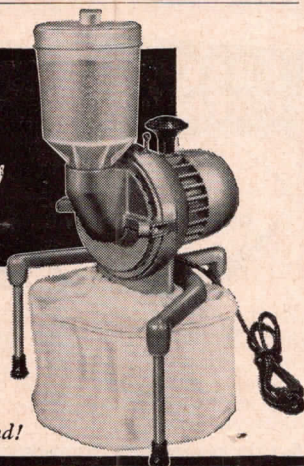
Now make sundaes like a fountain professional—the Towne Pride way! Big, luscious, mouth-watering sodas and sundaes that are a dream to eat. Towne Pride Toppings do it for you—so easily, so simply. Makes serving ice cream five times as enjoyable. Comes in five delicious flavors: chocolate fudge, strawberry, butterscotch, pineapple, chocolate syrup.

Towne & Pride

**STONE
GRIND
YOUR OWN
FLOUR!**

Enjoy
finer flavor
and greater
nutrition of
whole wheat
grain...

freshly ground!



Ever-increasing in popularity

Everyone knows that bread and other cereal foods made with whole grain *freshly ground* is far tastier and richer in health-giving nutrients. And—it's the wise home where something is done about it.

Rapid—efficient, the Lee Household Electric Flour Mill reduces whole grain to fluffy flour for a fraction of a penny a pound. Best of all, it's **STONE GROUND**—

every food element is retained! **WRITE TODAY** for prices—**FREE** recipes—food facts!

SPECIAL OFFER—FLOUR

Send coupon for introductory offer of 5-lb. pkg., Deaf Smith wheat flour, America's richest in food elements, or select Wis.-Minn., wheat flour—stone ground the day it's shipped.

LEE ENGINEERING CO.
Milwaukee 3, Wis.

LEE ENGINEERING COMPANY, Dept., L.E.
2023 W. Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee 3, Wis.

- ☐ DEAF SMITH FLOUR, 5-lb. pkg. Postpaid. Only \$1.50
☐ WIS.-MINN. FLOUR, 5-lb. pkg. Postpaid. Only \$1.00

Name

Street

City State

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 567)

stone episode is found in the Gilgamesh epic?" Blank asked with surprise.

"No, no! At least not directly. I distinctly remember that there were Greek, Sanskrit, and Syrian versions of the story as well as Babylonian." Dr. Schwulst frowned in concentration, not a little annoyed that his vaunted memory should have betrayed him if only for the moment. Then turning with a gesture of impatience to his friends: "If you gentlemen will give me just a few hours, I am sure I can run this thing down."

"Oh, don't bother," F. said, but it was the wrong thing to say.

"What do you mean 'Don't bother!'"

A thing like this is not to be lightly brushed aside. The story of stones that shine is too strange and rare a thing to let go unexamined. What are we doing here if we are not curious about such things—helping lazy young people to get bread-and-butter degrees maybe? So now I am going to bother myself about this little matter, and if you men care to come back tomorrow perhaps I will have some information for you."

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

²⁰The quotations in the list when not otherwise designated are all from Hilprecht, *op. cit.*, pp. 52-55.

³⁰Contenau, *Le Deluge*, pp. 84 ff.

The Family's Night Home

(Continued from page 563)

"I know," Mama shook her head, "she collects things like a dark corner. But be patient; there'll be day of reckoning, and she'll be taught a lesson. The Lord doesn't permit joy in ill-gotten gains for long."

I smiled smugly. "Well, I have 'em, and I'm going to keep 'em," I told myself. "Unless—unless Yolanda might go up and sneak them back while I wasn't around." I resolved to go upstairs immediately and put them safely in my pocket.

I opened the door and stepped into the kitchen.

"Have you fed the lambs?" Mama asked, knowing I was there without even turning her head.

"No, but I will, just as soon as I go upstairs a minute." I hurried past and up to my room. Taking the sachet and perfume and earrings, I wrapped them carefully in the blue lace handkerchief. Then with a triumphant smile I tucked them into my pocket and slid down the banister.

They were still discussing me. "I ought to take those things away from her," Yolanda said threateningly.

I clomped in, pretending not to hear. "Kin I take some sugar lumps to the lambs?" I wheedled, as though I didn't plan to eat some myself.

"I suppose so," Mama reached into the sugar jar, "but don't eat more than one yourself."

The twin lambs teetered on their wobbly legs like novices on stilts,

fairly shivering with eagerness as I approached with their bottles. The ground was still muddy from the rain, and I nearly skated off the rail as I climbed over.

"Here Bumpkin and Pumpkin," I laughed as they clamored anxiously. "I brought you a sugar lump." I reached in my pocket to pull them out, but to my dismay a corner of the lace handkerchief caught in my closed fist, and out it came, too, spilling its contents into the mud.

The perfume bottle struck a rock and spattered its enticing fragrance over the lambs, and before I could collect my wits to snatch the other bobbles, Bumpkin and Pumpkin had pranced them into the ooze.

Gone! My whole fortune wiped out in a single moment! All, that is, save the blue lace handkerchief! Having lost faith in my pocket, I held that in my teeth as I finished feeding the lambs.

I knew I hadn't better go to the house with mud all over me, so I stopped to wash at the pump. I hung the handkerchief carefully on the hitching post so it wouldn't get splashed, solicitous as a hen with only one chick.

Up until now I hadn't considered the Lord and his day of reckoning in this misfortune, but as I bent over the pump there was a whistling sound, and I looked up to see a whirlwind dipping and swaying over the ground.

I watched fascinated as it picked

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

There Were Jaredites

8

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

The Shining Stones—Continued

TWENTY-FOUR HOURS later the orientalist received his two friends with beaming benevolence and a table piled with old texts and a number of bound periodicals.

"Well, sirs," he began as they sat down around the table, "I have something for you! Not much, of course—that would take some time—but enough. Let us begin by considering the Jewish sources that worried us yesterday, going from the latest to the earliest. The Midrash Rabbah tells us that the various conflicting opinions of the rabbis as to the true nature of the *tsohar*, the light in the ark, simply demonstrates the fact that none of them knew what it was.³¹ Rabbi Akiba ben Kahmana, for example, says it means a skylight, while R. Levi says it was a precious stone. R. Phineas, quoted by R. Levi, explains that 'during the whole twelve months that Noah was in the Ark he did not require the light of the sun by day or the moon by night, but he had a polished gem which he hung up: when it was dim he knew that it was day, and when it shone he knew it was night.'³² To illustrate this odd arrangement, Rabbi Huna tells a story: 'Once we were taking refuge from (Roman) troops in the caves of Tiberias. We had lamps with us: when they were dim we knew that it was day, and when they shone brightly we knew that it was night.'³³ The reference to hiding from the Romans shows that this tradition is at least two thousand years old. But all such stories seem to go back to a single source, a brief notice in the Jerushalmi or Palestinian Talmud, which reports that Noah was able to distinguish day from night by certain precious stones he possessed, which became dim by day and shone forth by night."³⁴

"Is it not quite conceivable," F. interposed, "that anyone might embroider these accounts into the Jaredite story?"

"There is no limit to the embroidery that can be put on a tale, I sup-

pose, but it so happens that the peculiar elaboration of the story in Ether follows other and much fuller and older versions—far older, in fact, than anything in the Talmud. And none of those versions was known when I was a boy. That is what makes me wonder. What is more, it seems to me quite unthinkable that anyone writing the Book of Mormon at that time either exploited the Jewish sources or knew about them."

"Why unthinkable?" F. asked.

"Well, first with regard to using the material, you can be sure that anyone who had access to this old Jewish stuff, whether at first or second hand, had a gold mine of useful information at his disposal. Yet he never makes use of any of it with the exception of this one little note. Along with that, the chances of anyone coming across this item seems infinitely remote when one considers where it is found, namely, in the Palestinian Talmud."

"What is so inaccessible about the Palestinian Talmud?"

"Everything. One might have been reading sometime in the Babylonian Talmud, but in the Jerusalem Talmud? Never!—only eminent rabbis ever read or cite it."³⁵ Do you see these four modest volumes? They represent all the printed editions of the Palestine Talmud that have ever appeared! Two of them came out after 1860, and could not have been used by the author of Ether; the other two are the Bomberg edition of 1523 and 1524 which as you see contains no commentary, and the Cracow edition of 1609, with a very short commentary on the margin."

"How about translations?" Blank inquired.

"Even worse. In 1781 a small section was translated into German—it was not the section in which our story occurs, by the way—and there was nothing after that until the German translation of 1880. Schwab's French translation done between 1871 and 1890 is the best known; Schwab also undertook an English version in 1886 but only completed the begin-

ning of it. But no translation was available in any modern language in 1830, and who could read the original?³⁶ Who can read it today? It is in the difficult West Aramaic dialect—not the East Aramaic of the Babylonian Talmud, which is close to modern Hebrew—and so many of the words are technical that nobody knows what they mean anyway.³⁷ It is much smaller and is considered much duller than the Babylonian Talmud—and who reads that? Right now Professor Zeitlin is loudly proclaiming that the host of scholars at work on the Dead Sea Scrolls are one and all unqualified to read medieval Hebrew—which means that he is about the only man in America who can! The scholars and ministers who studied Hebrew in America in 1830's knew rabbinical Hebrew no better than they do today; their whole interest was in the Old Testament, and if any of them ever looked into the Talmud, you can be sure it was not the Jerushalmi. Then too we must not overlook the fact that the Jewish accounts do *not* say that Noah used the gems for illumination, but only to distinguish day from night."

"That seems like a strange quibble," said F.

"Yet all the sources insist on it. They never come out and say that Noah used the stones for lamps, but only that he used them to tell day from night. That no doubt seems strange to you, but it happened to be a subject of considerable concern and discussion among the ancient doctors, both Jewish and Moslem. They had a good deal to say about distinguishing when it was day and when night by such ingenious methods as hanging up a black and a white thread side by side or by distinguishing certain forms or objects of certain size and certain shape. You see in *their* way of thinking it is extremely important for ritual reasons to know when it is night and when it is day. There was a whole branch of divine science devoted to the subject, and this naturally was the aspect of the shining stones that would interest any

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

rabbi—not the problem of illumination. I can assure you that only a rabbi would ever have read this passage in America a hundred years ago. Apart from all this, it is quite plain to me that the account in Ether was not taken from the Jewish sources. As I said, it is much nearer to a far more ancient source of recent discovery; for example, your book of Ether says that the brother of Jared made transparent stones by ‘moltening’ them out of rock—the word is perfectly good English, by the way, though archaic. Where do you think he got the idea?”

“I have read the book to oblige Blank here,” said F. “As I recall, the Lord is supposed to have told him what to do.”

“Nothing of the sort!” cried Blank. “In building his ships there were three problems which the brother of Jared recognized as insoluble by conventional means, namely the problem of navigation under condition of perpetual storm with overcast skies, the problem of ventilation, and the problem of lighting. (Ether 2:19.) As to the last of these, the Lord told him that the usual methods of lighting by windows and fire would not do—the wording of Ether 2:23 makes it quite clear that those *were* the ordinary methods used. But instead of solving the Jaredites’ problem for them by giving them a light on the spot or telling them how to make one, the Lord put the brother of Jared entirely on his own by retorting to his question, ‘. . . Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?’ with another question: ‘What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? . . .’” (Ether 2:22, 25.)

“And being thus thrown back on his own resources, what would the great man do?” Schwulst asked with a smile. “He would do what he had done before—follow the example of Noah. So he proceeded to cast some clear transparent stones in the hope that they might be made to shine in the dark.”

“Did Noah do *that*?” F. asked with astonishment.

“That is the part I am now coming to, if you will have a little patience. First of all, then, the brother of Jared made some transparent stones by ‘moltening’ them out of

rock, a process requiring a very high temperature indeed. Now the oldest writings of India, reporting her oldest traditions, have a good deal to say about a particular stone that shines in the dark;³⁸ such a stone, we are told, can be produced only by subjecting a stone or the heart of a person who died of poison to terrific heat—it must in fact be kept in an exceedingly hot fire for no less than nine years! This would turn it to a perfectly clear, transparent crystal, we are told, and this crystal ‘would illuminate even the deepest darkness and sometimes shine as brightly as the sun.’³⁹ Meyer and Printz have traced this strange belief from India to China and the West, where it is mentioned by some of the most celebrated scholars of the Middle Ages. It was even believed in Europe that the Holy Grail was such a jewel and of such fiery power that the phoenix-bird cremated itself in its heat and was thus reborn, for among other things the stone had the power of regeneration.”⁴⁰

“And what,” said F., “has that to do with the shining stones of the ark?”

“A great deal, if you will follow me. The stone was known to the Greeks and hence to the Middle Ages as the *Pyrophilos* or ‘Friend of Fire,’ and is most fully described in the Indian sources which say it was a perfectly transparent crystal and also went by the name of ‘Moonfriend’ and *Jalakanta* or ‘that which causes the waters to part.’ For among all its marvelous properties, such as protecting its bearer from poisons, lightning, fire, and enemies, its most particular power and virtue was that it enabled its possessor to pass unharmed through the depths of the waters.”⁴¹

“Dear me!” Blank interrupted. “That is surely something of a coincidence: a transparent stone formed with fierce heat that shines in the dark and guides and preserves its owner beneath the waves! Where do you think the Indians got all that?”

“That has been the subject of considerable search,” Schwulst replied, “and it is quite clear that the tradition did not originate in India, though it may have been brought there at a very early time by an offshoot of the same Indo-European people to whom the story has been traced far to the

north. But it has been so traced only by following a trail that led to the earliest Babylonian accounts of guess what—the deluge! Later writers quote a letter from the philosopher Aesculapius to the Emperor Augustus, in which he describes the Pyrophilus as the heart of a poisoned man turned into stone by nine years in the furnace; he also says that Alexander the Great possessed such a stone, which he carried in his belt, but that once while he was bathing he laid the belt aside, and a serpent stole the stone and vomited it into the Euphrates.”⁴² Aristotle tells the same story three hundred years earlier, and other Greek writers know of it many years before Alexander was born.⁴³ In these older versions the stone is interchangeable with the plant of life—it was a life-giving stone, as the case of the phoenix shows—or the “medicine of immortality.”⁴⁴ In this form the story is identical with the prehistoric Sumerian tale of Gilgamesh and the plant of life, as many scholars were prompt to recognize as soon as the latter was published towards the end of the nineteenth century. Printz points out that this relationship illustrates both ‘the immense span of time’ over which traditions can survive and the degree to which they can become distorted in the process of transmission and still preserve clearly recognizable traits.”⁴⁵ This story, in fact, seems to go back to that pre-Sumerian epic milieu that Kramer talks about. In the oldest Babylonian version only one person can tell the hero how and where to get the plant of life, and that person is Ut-napishtim, the Babylonian Noah. He it was who had possessed the plant of life which from the earliest times seems to be confused with a shining stone.”⁴⁶

“Where do we find the stone?”

“In the west—in Syria. There we find a most interesting series of ritual texts which for fulness and detail are hardly to be matched anywhere. The actual documents cover a full two thousand years, and the things they deal with are far older, as a little comparative study will show. Through all that period they tell essentially the same story, the now well-known ‘Year-Drama’ in which the death and resurrection of the

(Continued on following page)

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)

hero, his victory over the powers of the underworld, and his marriage with the Mother Goddess are the principal episodes. The hero himself goes by many names, but the ones that concern us here are Attis and Humbaba, whom Stocks has shown to be one and the same person.⁴⁷ Everyone knows about Attis who is identical with the Syrian Adonis who is identical in turn with the Egyptian Osiris, but as the pre-Sumerian Humbaba he is less familiar."

"A strange-sounding name," F. commented.

"It is a Hurrian name, like Noah," Schwulst replied. "That illustrates my remark that everything points to a mysterious people of the north. That opens up the way to a lot of investigation and speculation, but now let us consider the Syrian hero. The most celebrated shrine in the East in classical times was the cult center of this hero and his wife the Syrian goddess at Aphek. Lucian visited the shrine which he describes as the greatest cult center in the world. The principal legend of the place and that invoked most often to explain rites and customs observed there was the story of Deucalion and the flood, which Lucian recounts in detail, showing it to be quite close to the biblical account.⁴⁸ The vast throngs of pilgrims that came to Aphek from all parts of the world were shown the hole down which the waters of the flood were said to have retreated and told how Deucalion erected at that spot the first temple and the first building to be constructed after the deluge.⁴⁹ The most remarkable object in the temple was, according to Lucian, 'a stone which is called *lychnis*, and the name is very appropriate; for by night it gives off a good deal of light, which illuminates the whole shrine just like a lamp, though by day the glow is weak. It looks exactly as if it were burning.' This stone shone forth from the crown of an image of the lady in her capacity of moon-goddess.⁵⁰ Nothing could be more natural than to associate with the moon a stone that shines by night and is dim by day. You will recall that the principal designation of the shining crystal in the Indian descriptions is 'Moonfriend.'"

"We may also recall," Blank commented, "that the *magur-boat* of the Sumerian Noah was compared with the moon, not only because it was crescent-shaped and wandered through space for twelve months, but especially because it was illuminated by a miraculous light."

"Then couldn't the whole story of a miraculously illuminated ark have come down from an original moon-cult?" F. demanded.

"A boat may remind anyone of the moon after it is built," Blank replied, "but the moon cannot have supplied the model for any workable boat. The moon is always there for all to see, but one can only compare it with a boat after one has seen not only the moon but boats as well. You can see from that that our whole story must start with a boat. You know as well as I do that the oldest graves and the oldest temples in the world contain beautiful and accurate boat-models and sometimes full-sized boats. Whatever the symbolism may be, they are always real boats or scale models of such. Today the experts are playing around a good deal with the idea that these boats refer to some great primal migration, for which the ark of Noah is the archetype. Granted the boat theme, the ancients were free to add any ritual or mythological frills that caught their fancy, the most obvious being the moon motif which every poet discovers independently. But the whole thing began with a real boat, not with the 'nature myths' that were once so popular with scholars but have now been so completely discredited."

"On that point," said Professor Schwulst, "we must insist that the Babylonian coloring of this and many other tales of great antiquity does not imply for a moment that the story itself has a Babylonian origin. Take the Greek stories of Deucalion's flood, for example: They go back to prehistoric times and to sources far older than any Bible manuscripts we possess. Yet no one ever suggests that the deluge story originated with the Greeks. Why not? Simply because the Greek versions of the story have been known all along and did not need to be dug up by archaeologists. If they had first been discovered in the nineteenth century, you can be sure they would have been instantly

hailed as debunking the Bible! But let us return to our Syrian stone.

"Jirku has pointed out that the moon cult of Syria goes back to prehistoric times, so that what Lucian is describing is of great age—albeit overlaid, as such old traditions always are, by all sorts of mythologized and rationalized explanations.⁵¹ Macrobius, for example, says the image of the Lady was crowned with an arrangement designed to represent a sunburst of rays 'which symbolize the way in which Mother Earth is made to bring forth life by the fructifying rays sent from above.' In his day the stone was not working, apparently, but the crown on the image was designed to look as if it emitted a life-giving light.⁵² Carl Clemen believes that the report that one of the jewels that adorned the image of the Goddess actually shone in the dark is 'naturally an impossibility.'⁵³

"Do you think there actually could have been such stone?" F. asked.

"I think you will find in Athanasius Kirchner that the ancients were familiar with the properties of such fluorescent stones as barite, which will shine for some time in the dark after exposure to the sunlight or after being placed near a fire. The question would require some looking into, but it is notable that all sources describe the shining stones only as *part-time* illuminators: they seem to fade out completely during the day. But after all what we are dealing with here is not scientific or historic fact, but literary and legendary coincidence, which can be just as instructive in its way. Here, for example, Stocks points out that the image of the ark at the great Syrian shrine was represented by an altar with a burning fire on it which seemed to be floating on a lake so that the devout could only gain access to it by swimming."⁵⁴

"A sort of baptism, eh?" said F. with a laugh.

"It is not so fantastic, at that," Schwulst replied. "Remember, we have in things like this a great wealth and intermingling of typology—one thing is the type of another. In the earliest times the shining stone was confused with the plant of life, as we have seen; and we have just noted that Macrobius describes the light of the lady's crown as life-giving."

(Continued on page 672)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

prepares you for tomorrow's leadership under outstanding faculty, with finest teaching equipment in many departments:

Accounting	Health Education and Safety
Agricultural Economics	History
Agronomy	Homemaking Education
Air Science	Horticulture, Landscaping
Animal Husbandry	Housing and Design
Archaeology	Human Development and Family Relations
Art	Industrial Arts and Drawing
Bacteriology	Intercollegiate Athletics and Intramural Athletics
Bible, Modern Scripture	Journalism
Botany	L.D.S. Church Organization and Administration
Business Management	Library Science
Chemistry	Marketing
Church History	Mathematics
Clothing and Textiles	Modern and Classical Languages
Economics	Music
Economics, Home Management	Nursing
Educational Administration	Physical Education for Men
Educational Instruction	Physical Education for Women
Educational Research, Services	Physics
Educational Values, Programs	Political Science
Engineering Sciences:	Psychology
Acoustical	Radio and Television
Civil	Recreation
Chemical	Scouting
Electrical	Secretarial Training
Geological	Sociology
Mechanical	Speech and Dramatic Arts
English	Theology and Religious Philosophy
Finance and Banking	Zoology and Entomology
Food and Nutrition	
Geography	
Geology	

— CLIP AND MAIL FOR FREE INFORMATION —

PUBLIC SERVICES DEPARTMENT

Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah

Please send me free of charge the following:

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| () Admission application | () ROTC information |
| () Housing application | () Scholarship information |

Information about the following departments:

.....

.....

Name

Street City

Servicemen in West Germany

(Concluded from preceding page)

for nearly all to attend meetings throughout the mission area. A great help can be rendered by those desiring someone to be reached within the mission if they will send the necessary information to the West German Mission, Frankfurt am Main, Bettinastrasse, 55, Germany. This has been done many times with heartwarming results. The closeness and love felt within the groups are very deep, and many who have never before felt the need of the Church find here a great spiritual awakening.

In connection with the above program, an intensified drive for all group leaders to write the bishops and quorums of men not receiving Church publications has been begun. Group leaders are furnished form letters and information for this purpose. The importance of these to the men cannot be over-stressed. Many times they stand between the man and his succumbing to the great pressures of the world around him, and they serve as excellent missionary aids. At the present, only from ten to twenty percent of the men are receiving this support.

With many fine accomplishments behind it and many high objectives before it, the "Modern Mormon Battalion" marches on.

The strength it exhibits is best described by LDS Chaplain Theodore Curtis, Jr. Asked to speak to the Protestant chaplains on ways they could improve their "Protestant Men of the Chapel" program for lay personnel participation, Chaplain Curtis cited the activity being done among the LDS groups, and pointed out: "Wherever you have two LDS men come together, you have a 'Men of the Chapel' organization. Their program does not require pushing by monthly banquets with distinguished speakers. In fact, we have to get out of the way to keep from being run over."

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 632)

"I remember," said Blank, "that in the Book of Mormon Lehi had something like the equivalent of Jared's shining stone, and that was the Liahona. And we are told very plainly that there was "a type in this thing." (Alma 37:39-46.)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

An Improvement Era Publication

"Gospel Ideals"

In Its Third Edition

Selections from the Discourses of

President David O. McKay

\$4.00

at all bookdealers



"That is thoroughly characteristic of oriental thinking," Dr. Schwulst observed. "In a recent study on the Urim and Thummim, Schoneveld has emphasized the idea the Urim does get its name from the root Or-, which means light and does imply that it was some sort of shining stone; it was the chief jewel of the twelve gems on the ephod of the high priest, which were nothing less than 'the symbol of God's presence.' According to Schoneveld, these stones were not introduced by Moses, 'but were already known in the times before the institution of the high priest's ritual clothing.'⁵⁵ It has also recently been shown that the peculiar endings of the names *Urim* and *Thummim* are not Hebrew plurals at all, but much older endings."⁵⁶

"Strange how everything points to another people," Blank observed.

"Yes, Lucian already gives us a hint when he says that the Deucalion or Noah revered at the Syrian shrine was not a Greek or Oriental but a Scythian—an Indo-European from the north."⁵⁷

"Where did the Sumerians come from," asked F., "if they brought their culture and legends with them into Mesopotamia?"

"No question has been more debated than that one," was the reply, "but as of today we can do no better than to follow Speiser, who has sought the original home of the Sumerians long and diligently, and now concludes (where is that note?): '... the Sumerians arrived at the head of the Persian Gulf ... from the east, probably by sea, although their original home ... has to be sought beyond the Iranian province,' that is, away off in the middle of Asia somewhere—Speiser offers three suggestions: 'Transcaucasia, Transcaspia, and Farther Asia.'"⁵⁸

"Then who knows what may lie behind all this?" cried the perplexed F.

"One thing is certain: it is a world we dream not of. If the story of Jared's boats is not a true one, it is certainly a supremely clever tale, incredibly ingenious to have come from anyone in 1830."

"Let us sum up this business of the shining stones as it stands," Blank suggested.

"A good idea," replied the Orientalist, "especially since I have led you on such a tortuous way. Well then,

(Continued on following page)

SEPTEMBER 1956

MAKE IT SOLID!

— *Your Foundation of Personal Security* —
make it **SOLID** — with **CASH IN THE BANK**

That's what our consistent savers are doing — building their defense against need and worry by depositing—regularly—as much as they can in our bank — where it's safe, convenient and **IMMEDIATELY AVAILABLE** for every need — every want.

Join them today

We Welcome Your Account

2½% Interest on Savings

Bank-By-Mail • Night Depository • Free Parking

ZION'S SAVINGS BANK & TRUST COMPANY

DAVID O. McKAY, PRESIDENT

South Temple & Main, Salt Lake City

Member Federal Deposit Insurance Corp.

now!
FOLDING CHAIRS
IN COLOR
.....
AT NO
EXTRA
COST!



Samsonite
All-Steel
Folding Chair.
Model
#2600

Samsonite

STRONGEST... LASTS LONGEST!

Now a new feature in America's best-selling folding chair: **COLOR**. At no extra cost, all-steel folding chair with non-chip, rust-resistant enamel finish in your choice of 10 smart decorator colors. Sturdy tubular steel construction won't tilt or wobble. Folds easily, stores compactly. Samsonite costs least because it lasts longest.

— FREE! COLOR CHART —

SHWAYDER BROS.,
Institutional Seating Division,
Dept. I.E. 5 Detroit 29, Michigan.

Please send me Samsonite's free new Color Chart for all-steel folding chairs.

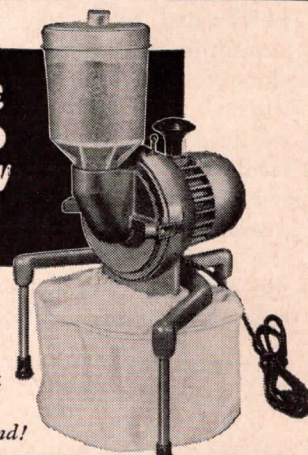
Name _____
Organization _____
Address _____
City _____ Zone _____ State _____

Also Makers of Samsonite Luggage,
Card Tables and Chairs, Classroom Furniture

**STONE
GRIND
YOUR OWN
FLOUR!**

Enjoy
finer flavor
and greater
nutrition of
whole wheat
grain ...

freshly ground!



**Ever-increasing
in popularity**

Everyone knows that bread and other cereal foods made with whole grain freshly ground is far tastier and richer in health-giving nutrients. And — it's the wise home where something is done about it.

Rapid — efficient, the Lee Household Electric Flour Mill reduces whole grain to fluffy flour for a fraction of a penny a pound. Best of all, it's **STONE GROUND**—

every food element is retained! **WRITE TODAY** for prices—**FREE** recipes—food facts!

**SPECIAL
OFFER—FLOUR**

Send coupon for introductory offer of 5-lb. pkg., Deaf Smith wheat flour, America's richest in food elements, or select Wis.-Minn., wheat flour — stone ground the day it's shipped.

LEE ENGINEERING CO.
Milwaukee 3, Wis.

LEE ENGINEERING COMPANY, Dept., I.E.
2023 W. Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee 3, Wis.

☐ DEAF SMITH FLOUR, 5-lb. pkg. Postpaid. Only \$1.50
☐ WIS.-MINN. FLOUR, 5-lb. pkg. Postpaid. Only \$1.00

Name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)

first we found, tucked away in the corner of an old, obscure, and completely neglected Jewish writing a very brief passage that suggested, along with alternatives, that Noah had shining jewels or stones in the ark, which he used for telling night from day rather than as illumination. That is all the Jews tell us, so far as I can find out, and it is not much. Next we found some traditions about the forming of shining stones by a heat process, and noted that the world-wide dispersion of those traditions indicated their great antiquity. We found then that the shining stone thus produced everywhere went by the same name and was thought to possess the same marvelous properties and powers, the most remarkable of which was its power to enable its owner to pass through the depths of the water. Next it was easy to identify this stone with the very stone that Alexander the Great lost in the Euphrates in an episode which many scholars were quick to identify with a central occurrence in the Gilgamesh epic: the loss of the plant of Life which had once belonged to Utnapishtim, the Babylonian Noah, who alone could tell the hero Gilgamesh where and how to obtain it. Then we turned to the most renowned survival of a cult of Noah in the ancient world and found that the most remarkable cult object at that shrine was a wonderful stone that shone in the dark—Lucian actually claims to have seen it in operation. . . .

"A monument to human gullibility," F. interposed.

"You miss the point entirely," Blank countered. "This stuff does not rely on its historical accuracy for its significance."

"What would you say was significant about it, then?"

"For one thing it illustrates beautifully a thing we are now pointing out with increasing insistence, namely, that the wild, exotic, unbridled oriental imagination we hear so much about simply does not exist. Where, for example, could you find a more complete and total lack of creative imagination? The same old motifs occur over and over again for thousands of years, the only changes being the accretions of equally unoriginal

local stuff and the inevitable inaccuracies of transmission. Of originality not a spark! Always the same thing over and over again."

"In other words, the wild excesses of the oriental fancy are themselves largely an invention of the wild excesses of western fancy!" Schwulst laughed.

"I think that is extremely important, for it shows that when we get a theme like the shining stones, we can be sure that it is not the product of some imaginative village storyteller but began either as a real event or by some unique and forgotten act of general literary creation."

"As a matter of fact," Schwulst commented, "it has been shown time and again that your village storyteller is one of the most reliable depositories of archaic lore, which he preserves intact through the centuries: No one could be less guilty of imagining things!"

"But what if the Ether story is only literary creation?" asked F.

"That makes no difference to its value as evidence. For the question is not, 'How did the author of that book know about those events?' but simply 'How could he possibly have known anything about those stories?' Remember, the key to the whole thing was the Gilgamesh epic which was not discovered until long after many editions of the Book of Mormon had appeared; without that source all the other materials from East and West remain quite meaningless. But as soon as students had access to that work they began pointing out borrowings and connections on every side, all pointing to a common origin. Knowing nothing, though, about the book of Ether, the scholars have obligingly demonstrated, among other things, that the wonderful Pyrophilus which has all the properties of Jared's stones is to be found ultimately in the possession of Noah. Of those same stones the Talmud preserves a dim but unmistakable memory, a mere hint from which the details in Ether could never have been reconstructed, but none-the-less a witness which puts a final stamp of authenticity on the old story. More than that I cannot tell you now."

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

³¹The rabbis "could not explain the meaning of Zohar . . ." *Midrash Rabbah*, Trsl. H. Freedman (London: Soncino Press, 1939), I, 244.

³²*Ibid.*, citing *Midr. Rab.* XXXI, 11.

³³*Loc. cit.*

³⁴*Talmud Jerushalmi, Pesachim* I, i, Schwab Trsl., Paris, 1882, V 2, cited by E. Mangelot, in F. Vigouroux, *Dictionnaire de la Bible* (Paris, 1894), I, 923. Mangelot's own reflection is that "it is ridiculous to say with Rabbi Ahia-ben-Ze'ira that in the midst of the darkness of the Ark Noah could distinguish day from night by the aid of pearls and precious stones, whose luster grew pale by day and shone forth by night."

³⁵M. Mielziner, *Introduction to the Talmud*, (1894), p. 62.

³⁶*Ibid.*, p. 92.

³⁷The Babylonian Talmud, "so rich in dialectical subtleties, and so full of technicalities and elliptical expressions, offers to the translator almost insurmountable difficulties. . . . It would sometimes require a whole volume of commentary to supplement the translation of a single chapter of the original. . . . This explains why the various attempts at translating the whole of the Babylonian Talmud have, thus far, proven a failure, so that as yet only comparatively few Masechtoth of this Talmud have been translated, and these translations are in many cases not intelligible enough to be fully understood by the reader who is not yet familiar with the original text and with the spirit of the Talmud." *Ibid.*, pp. 89-90. Yet this Talmud is far simpler and infinitely better known than the Palestinian Talmud!

³⁸"The old Indian literature is full of the theme," according to J. J. Meyer, "Das unverbrennbare Herz und der Edelstein Pyrophilus," *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, 86 (1932), p. 97. Though many jewels have been suggested as the original shining stone—sapphire, smaragd, etc., the favored candidate in Indian lore is the ruby, called the sun stone because of its fiery nature. *Ibid.*, 95 ff.

³⁹Regardless of the original substance, it was the hardening and purifying action of fire that achieved the miraculous transformation: it was believed that even hailstones, clear crystalline pellets, could be used to create jewels by fire! *Ibid.*, pp. 95-97. The result was always a clear crystal, *ibid.*, p. 99.

⁴⁰*Ibid.*, p. 97. Wilhelm Printz, "Gilgamesh und Alexander," *Ztschr. d. Dt. Morgl. Ges.*, 85 (1931), 196-206.

⁴¹Meyer, *op. cit.*, p. 99; Printz, *Op. cit.*, p. 200.

⁴²Printz, *op. cit.*, pp. 196 ff. quotes relevant passages from Albertus Magnus, Thomas Cantimpratensis, Conrad of Megenber, Vincent of Beauvais, Volmar, and others, all of whom give slightly varying versions.

⁴³The Aristotle passage is lost, though it is referred to as a source by later writers and quoted by an unnamed fourteenth century writer in a passage reproduced by Printz, *op. cit.*, p. 197. An earlier version than the Alexander story is given by a Scholiast to a lost play of Sophocles, in A. Nauck, *Tragicorum Graecorum Fragmenta*, 2nd Ed., (Leipzig, 1889), p. 209.

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

⁴⁴It is called a *pharmakon agerasias* or "specific against old age" in the fragment cited in the preceding note; see below, n. 46.

⁴⁵Printz, *op. cit.*, pp. 189-200.

⁴⁶P. Jensen, *Assyrisch-babylonische Mythen und Epen*, in *Keilinschriftliche Bibliothek* (Berlin, 1901), VI, 250-3. Lines 282 ff. from the XI Tablet of the Gilgamesh epic will illustrate the remarkable commingling of familiar motifs in this very ancient epic:

I will disclose, O Gilgamesh, a hidden thing
and . . . tell it to you.

That plant is like a thorn in the field.
Its thorn will pierce thy hand like a thorny
vine; it will pierce through thy hand.
When thy hands grasp that plant, thou
canst return again to thy land.

When Gilgamesh heard this

He opened the . . .

He tied heavy stones on his feet,

And they dragged him down into the
cosmic ocean (and he found the plant).

He cut the heavy stones loose, and

A second one he cast down to his

* * * * *

Then Gilgamesh (on the way home) saw a
pool of water, which was cold,
He went down into it and washed himself
with water.

A serpent smelled the fragrance of the plant,
came up . . . and took the plant away.
Then when he came back he mocked and
taunted (Gilgamesh),

Then Gilgamesh sat himself down and
wept. . . .

Though the stones on the feet are the key
to the story, according to Printz, identifying
the plant of life definitely with the shining
stone Pyrophilos, which Alexander lost in
the same way, even the casual reader will
note in this brief excerpt various striking
parallels to the story of man's fall.

⁴⁷H. Stocks, in *Beyrutus*, IV, 12.

⁴⁸Lucian, *De Syria Dea*, 12-13. Stocks, *op. cit.*, IV, 7-8, noting that Lucian's flood story is neither Babylonian nor Greek. He maintains, p. 10, that Lucian rightly refers to Deucalion, the local Noah, as a Scythian. Gilgamesh's friend and double Humbaba is obviously the Kombabus whose legend Lucian here recounts: it is a version of the sacrifice and resurrection motif.

⁴⁹Lucian, *op. cit.*, 13.

⁵⁰*Ibid.*, c. 32.

⁵¹A. Jirku, "Der Kult des Mondgottes im altor. Palästina-Syrien," *Ztschr. d. Dt. Mgl. Ges.* 100 (1951), 202-4, showing that the cult was prominent both at Ras Shamra and Jericho in very ancient times. The prominence of Kombabus alone at the Syrian shrine is enough to guarantee the great age of its rites.

⁵²Macrobius, cited in Stocks, *op. cit.*, p. 15.

⁵³C. Clemen, *Lukians Schrift über die syrische Götin*, Heft 3/4, 1938, of *Der Alte Orient*, No. 37, p. 42.

⁵⁴Stocks, *op. cit.*, p. 6.

⁵⁵J. Schoneveld, in *Orientalia Neerlandica*, p. 222.

⁵⁶A. Jirku, "Die Mimation in den nordsemit. Sprachen . . ." *Biblica*, 34 (1953), pp. 78 ff.

⁵⁷*Supra*, note 48.

⁵⁸E. A. Speiser, in *Hebrew Union College Annual*, 23, p. 355.

SEPTEMBER 1956

UTOCO Gasolines are "TOPS"



Balanced for Top Performance For All Cars in this Area

● SMOOTHER OPERATION

- High Anti-knock
- Quick Starts
- No Vapor Lock
- Fast Warm Up
- Smooth Acceleration

● MORE POWER

● GREATER ECONOMY

- Longer Mileage
- Cleaner Burning
- Non-corrosive



Let's GO
with



You expect more
from UTOCO
and you get it!

UTAH OIL REFINING COMPANY

SALT LAKE'S NEWEST HOTEL

HOTEL TEMPLE SQUARE

The place to stay
The place to eat



HAVING CONSIDERED Egypt and Mesopotamia, the friends moved by inexorable degrees into the epic worlds of Ugarit and the Hurrians, the Hittites, the Phoenicians, the Greeks, the Persians, the Romans, the Celts, the Germans and Scandinavians, the Slavs, and the heroic cultures of the late Middle Ages, which take their cue from the Arabs and Persians, from whom also come the heroic traditions of modern nations. In some of these areas Professor F. and his friend Blank had the advantage of Schwulst himself, and insisted on prolonging the discussions to such lengths that it is impossible to follow them here. Although we must pass by many heroic epics and ages for want of space to do them justice, some of the newer finds are so significant for the study of the book of Ether that we must give them at least a passing glance on our way back to the Jaredites.

First of all, there is a surprising new development involving the patriarchs of the Old Testament. Recent studies on Abraham have emphasized that great patriarch's dual role as a chief of wandering nomads on the one hand and a highly educated representative of the great and sophisticated civilizations of Babylonia and Egypt on the other. The discovery that Abraham lived in a house as well as a tent came as a great surprise in the 1930's: "We had been accustomed to think of Abraham as a simple dweller in tents," writes Sir Leonard Woolley, "and find him a possible occupant of a sophisticated brick house in a city."¹ This is a reminder that the tent life and city life, far from being mutually exclusive, normally go together in heroic ages. And to follow Cyrus Gordon, Abraham's age was certainly a heroic one.

"Abraham was of Mesopotamian origin," writes Gordon, "and his son and grandson married girls from their kin in Mitanni. At the same time, Egyptian blood was in the Patriarchal household. . . . The Patriarchal Hebrews enjoyed the ideal spot and the ideal time to fall heir to the rich and varied heritage of the ancient Near East; when Egypt and Babylon were nearly spent, the pastoral and seminomadic purity of Patriarchal life saved the Hebrews from the decadence of that cosmopolitan age."² The age in question, according to Gordon, was

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

the Amarna period, "the pivotal era of the ancient Near East. In it were blended the civilizations of Mesopotamia, Anatolia, Canaan, Caphtor and Egypt."³ He thus places Abraham a full six hundred years later than conventional scholarship dates him. But the earlier period, *circa* 2000 B.C., was also a typical heroic age like the Amarna period, a time when the whole ancient world was overrun by great mixed hordes under the leadership of chieftains who drove horse-drawn chariots, had formidable new weapons, and bore Aryan, that is Indo-European, names. Both ages were typical migration times, times of world upheaval and collapse of great civilizations. A scholar who places Abraham in the earlier period tells us that his father Terah belonged to "a motley and mobile population," moving among the cities of Mesopotamia," and asserts that "it would not be surprising to discover at Mari (a city in northern Mesopotamia) a record of Terah's request of Zimrilim for permission to pass through his territories!"⁴

"Motley" societies, we should note, are not the product of long evolution or stable conditions. Such are only the result of the throwing together of enforced migrants in a time of crisis. The hosts that conquered and occupied both Egypt and Mesopotamia in the early second millennium, and the People of the Sea and their relatives who struck again in the fourteenth century B.C., were such mixed hordes. Abraham has close family ties with the great contemporary "heroic" civilization of the Hurrians, but what puts the genuine heroic stamp on his doings, according to Gordon, is first of all the authentic saga character of the patriarchal biblical narrative. Certain things in those narratives, such as romantic marriage and contests between brothers, are found only in heroic literature and heroic ages. "Just as the social institutions of the narratives are

paralleled in Nuzu, the literary motifs of the narratives are paralleled often and plainly enough in the legends of Ugarit."⁵ Now the Nuzu texts referred to have a Hurrian background, while the Ugaritic texts, though ritual and liturgical in nature, are full of genuine epic material.

Thus in the Ugaritic story of Baal we find that hero passionately declaring: "Whether king or commoner be invested with sovereignty over the land, Respects I will not send to the God Mot, nor greetings to Il's beloved, the hero!"⁶ This is the old story of the great lord who refuses to pay respects to another great lord lest it look like submission. Meanwhile the position of his bitter rival Mot is clear. "He meditates in his inwards: 'I alone am he who will rule over the gods, Yea, command gods and men, even dominate the multitudes of the earth.'"⁷ This statement followed a vain attempt to seize Baal's throne of dominion on the cedar mountain. In threatening terms the world is told to submit to Mot: "at the feet of Mot bow and fall, prostrate yourselves and honor him!" He has a magnificent golden throne made for him and a golden bowl, objects which from their description are like those which have been unearthed at Tepe Gawra, according to our editor, and go back to the middle of the fourth millennium B.C., which may be almost in Jaredite times.⁸ Next there is a penalty mentioned against the hero who smote "Lotan, the writhing serpent, Didst destroy the crooked serpent the accursed one of seven heads."⁹ Again this puts us in mind of the many archaic Mesopotamian seals depicting the hero fighting with a flaming serpent. What is the origin of the Hydra, the seven-headed serpent, whose heads only multiply as fast as they are cut off? The only thing to suggest it in actual experience is the attempt to cut down pestiferous creatures that have one hopelessly outnumbered. It seemed to the pio-



Old Testament patriarch Abraham belonged to an heroic age, and was a highly educated representative of the great civilizations of Babylonia and Egypt.

neers that every cricket killed only made way for seven more. Whenever one looks in the early epics there is the same clear and vivid memory of a great plague of serpents, of which the book of Ether gives us the fullest and best description.

Next our Baal epic reports a great assembly of the gods on *Hmry*, which Gordon identifies with Mt. Hermon.¹⁰ This assembly is often mentioned in the Jewish apocryphal writings as the assembly of the Fallen Ones that took place on Mt. Hermon after the flood. There we are told they founded a world-order which was in imitation and opposition to God's order, but which succeeded in oppressing the human race by its false authority.¹¹ These apocryphal writings have always been thought to be mere fantasies, the medieval inventions of overwrought oriental imaginations,

but the Ras Shamra fragments now vindicate their antiquity. In the end, according to the latter, "all the gods finally go and submit to Mot who is the Devil, in the city of Mt. Hermon (*Hmry*), while Aliyan Baal also submits to the haughty and glorious Mot."¹² This submission is by messenger, as in the other heroic tales we have considered.

In the light of these newly found epic texts, our whole idea of Hebrew beginnings must be changed. "The magnificent structure of Old Testament higher criticisms is not to be brushed aside," writes Gordon, "but its individual results can no longer be accepted unless they square with the Hebrew text as we can now understand it in the light of parallel literatures from the pagan forerunners and contemporaries of the Hebrews, in Bible lands."¹³ If men have missed

the point of Ether entirely, so have they missed the point of the patriarchal narratives of the Bible. Both sources now take us back to the same heroic world.

Of particular interest to students of the Jaredites and the epic milieu is the very recently discovered Phoenician inscription of Karatepe, dated variously between 800 and 725 B. C. The inscription was ordered by King Azitawaddu, who behaves "after the manner of the Assyrians," though his people are the Dananians. "I restored the Dananians," he boasts. "I extended the land of the Plain of Adana from the rising of the sun unto its setting. . . . I established peace with every King . . . and I builded fortresses in all the remotest borders, in the places in which there were lawless fellows, chiefs of robber bands, none of whom had been submissive to the house of Mushpi." It is the old familiar story, including the classification of all who refuse submission to Shiz or Coriantumr as outlaws:

I, Azitawaddu, placed them beneath my feet (i.e., the robber bands), and I built fortresses in those places so that the Dananians might inhabit them . . . and I humbled mighty lands in the west. . . . I brought them down; I settled them at my extreme borders in the east."

He sets up a center of control for all his conquests and gives it his own name: "I built this city, and I determined (its) name Azitawaddiya, because Ba'al and Rephesh of the he-goats they made me to build it . . . that it might be a bulwark for the Plain of Adana and for the House of Mupshu. . . . So I have built this city, named it Azitawaddiya, and enthroned the son of Ba'al and instituted sacrifices."¹⁴ Note that the city does not grow up gradually, but is founded by the great chief, as Jaredite cities were, and given his name. "And this city shall possess grain and wine, and this people whose children shall dwell [here] shall possess cattle and sheep and grain and wine . . . and they shall be exceedingly mighty, and they shall serve exceedingly well unto Azitawaddu and to the House of Mupshu for the sake of Ba'al and the gods."

A clearer exposition of the system and purpose of city founding as we explained it in *The World of the Jaredites* could not be asked.¹⁵ But what rings the heroic note in our inscription is the magic name of "the

(Continued on following page)

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)

House of Mopshu." For this Mopshu is none other than the Mopsus who figures so largely in the Greek heroic legends that "scientific" scholarship has always believed to be nature myths.

"In our text," writes the editor, "we thus have a tangible approach to this hero of Greek saga, who, born of Manto, the daughter of Teiresias, came to Cilicia before the fall of Troy."¹⁶ In southeast Asia Minor the legendary Mopsus built three famous cities, and here in a tangible inscription we find a descendant of his building and dedicating another city, and a very real one. The German critical method long since decided that the idea of heroes building cities (a very conspicuous theme in the book of Ether) was purely mythological fancy, since cities, like everything else, were required by the prevailing scientific theory to be the product of a slow and gradual evolution.¹⁷

But to return to our Ugaritic texts of five hundred years earlier. In them "the currents of the Semitic and Indo-European worlds crossed. The Semitic cultural elements . . . included a strong admixture from Mesopotamia. The Indo-European elements embraced the Hittite and especially the Minoan."¹⁸ Since those words were written, we have learned that the Minoans were our cousins the Greeks. All the great races and cultures of antiquity seem here to be mixed up together in an heroic "swarming-time." And the figures of the Old Testament are in it with the rest:

The importance of the epic tradition underlying prose biblical history down to David's reign, though long surmised, is first beginning to take concrete shape. . . . We are now able to see that an *epic* approach (if not an actual epic stage) underlying our prose accounts has affected the content of presolomonic Hebrew history.

In the composition of this history Gordon finds "a distinctive epic attitude," which gives priority in the histories to those things which would "be included in the epic repertoire . . . events of epic allure," which enjoys a conspicuous place in the pre-Solomonic histories.¹⁹

THE HITTITES AND OTHERS

Until the 1920's all that was known about the Hittites was that Abraham

had dealings with them. Now we know them as the oldest representatives of our Indo-European languages and customs and a people quite as ancient as the Egyptians or Babylonians. Their society was remarkably heroic. The king lived in a state of constant migration, in the summer going forth on his sacred mission of conquering and subduing the world, in the winter moving from city to city in a sacred progress which was regarded as a single protracted festival called the *nuntariashhash*.²⁰ The king was the ruler of the world, the ever-victorious conqueror who moved forward in the thunder,²¹ yet his office was elective "as among the Anglo-Saxons and other Germanic peoples."²² As a result, Hittite history begins with the grim rivalry between two kings who have been nominated by competing groups of great lords, "and the subsequent history of the kingdom is fraught with revolts and rebellions on the part of the king's kinsmen."²³ It is the old Jaredite story all over again!

The Hittite kings, like the Jaredites, exchanged messengers and letters with rivals whom they challenged to personal combat and whose followers they tried to "draw off." Thus the greatest Hittite ruler writes to his equally great Hurrian rival: "The people of Kizzuwatna are Hittite cattle and have chosen their stable; they have deserted the Hurrian and gone over to My Majesty."²⁴ Among the Hittites "the king's kinsmen, called the 'Great Family,' enjoyed special privileges, which they constantly abused."²⁵ The usual things happened: when a Hittite king was actually taking Babylon about 1600 B.C., his son the crown prince was leading a conspiracy of princes against him at home; the unfilial son was banished but his youthful successor was murdered upon returning home from a campaign by his brother-in-law. This set off "a sorry period of palace murders and intrigues . . . which lasted for several generations and reduced the kingdom to a condition little short of anarchy."²⁶ In one letter we read of a noble who came as a fugitive to the Hittite king from the oppression of the great lord Attarissiyas (identified by Forrer with the Greek hero Atreus). The Hittite king bestowed a dukedom on his noble suppliant

and saved him when the Lord Attarissiyas tracked him down and attacked him in his mountain domain. And what did our noble do to show his gratitude? He joined forces with the terrible Attarissiyas and raided the lands of his Hittite benefactor!²⁷

What could ever bind such men to allegiance? Ties of marriage (all the great Hittite houses were intermarried), and especially oaths! The oath is almost an obsession with the Hittites. Every vassal swore to be eternally faithful to his lord and to support him against all his enemies, and every year the eternal oath of fealty was renewed (just to play safe) along with a formal payment of tribute. Anyone who failed in his oath and tribute was brought to the palace and kept in dignified imprisonment there, for in theory no noble could be put to death, being himself a free agent.²⁸ Nobody else in the state was free, all others existing simply to serve and support the nobles. Workers were bound to the land and could not marry outside the estate on which they lived.²⁹ "The Hittite state was the creation of an exclusive caste superimposed on the indigenous population of the country."³⁰ We read of a king who punished a perjurer by taking his sword from his side and making him a farmer.³¹ With intriguing princes all about, revolution was always just around the corner, and the king was actually the leader of an army of occupation. We are told that the first Hittite king, after subduing the whole land, sent his sons "each to every part of the land . . . and governed the land, and the great cities of the land were assigned to them."³² The empire was a mesh of fortified cities, these cities actually being but permanent fortified camps to which the king would summon all his vassals to take the oath to him before setting out on the spring campaign.³³ Each city controlled the very active business and commercial life of the empire (for the Hittites were great businessmen) through its "city messengers," and special commissioners. The more important centers had in each a prince and a palace, the palace, being both temple, fortress, and "a transmission and control center for the passage of wares."³⁴ So let us not imagine that there was anything

(Continued on page 745)

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

There Were Jaredites

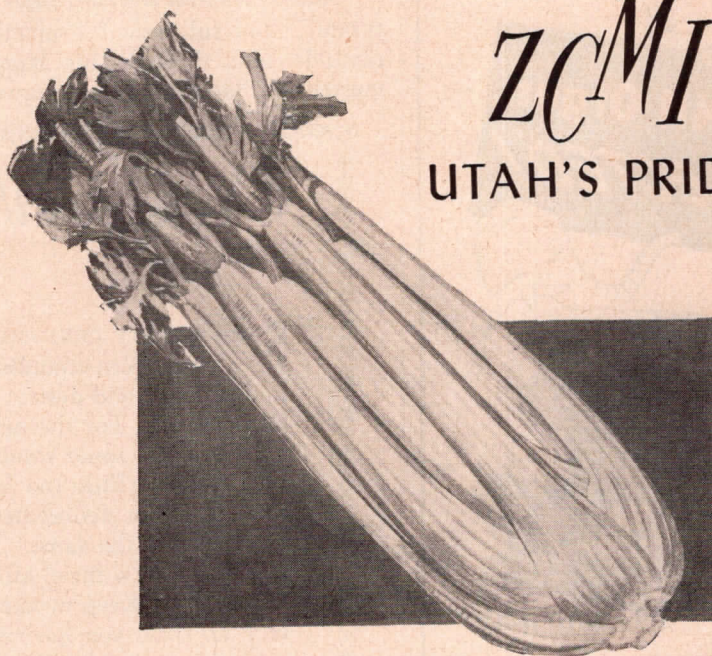
(Continued from page 712)

"primitive" about the civilization of the Hittites: it was rich, sophisticated, mobile, restless, brutal, acquisitive, energetic, and military, in all of which the reader will scarcely need to be reminded of the Jaredites.

From various letters of the Hittites we learn that their great houses had extensive political, economic, and family ties with the lords of the Ah-hiyawa to the west. It is pretty certain by now that these were none other than Homer's Achaeans. And so we are back to Chadwick: Since Homer furnishes the yardstick by which other heroic ages are measured, there is not much point in demonstrating that Homer's world is heroic. Yet since we are dealing with the beginning of things, it is not amiss to point out that in those passages of Homer which are admittedly most archaic we have to do with a world identical with the epic milieu of the earliest Egyptians and Sumerians. The Apollo of the opening scenes of the *Iliad* is not the shining youth of the classical tradition but a grim war lord of the steppes, who comes from the far northeast, the land of the Hyperboreans, sweeping like a storm wind across the plain in a shower of arrows—"and his coming was like the coming of night!" "Hear me, Silver-bow," cries his priest in supplication, "thou who travelest the rounds to Chryses (one of his many castles or shrines), and who rulest mightily in Killa and Tenedos, O Sminteus (another title): if ever I drove peace offerings to thy shrine or burned fat roasts of mutton and beef at thy feasts, grant me now what I ask: make those Danaeans pay for my tears with your arrows!" For all the world this is the typical appeal of the Hittite or Hurrian vassal to his lord. And when Apollo responds, he crouches at a distance from the Greek camp like an Indian fighter and from his invisible position pours poisoned arrows into the camp, apparently from nowhere: he is a typical scourge of the plains. And so is father Zeus, *Nephelegerites*, "the god of the *cumulo-nimbus*," who always moves with the thunder. The thunder is the sound of his chariot, and "all the higher divinities of the Greeks have a chariot and pair ascribed to them."³⁵ He comes as a conqueror and settles down as a

(Continued on following page)

ZCMI
UTAH'S PRIDE



SWEET WHITE

GIFT CELERY

order gifts now for thanksgiving and christmas

express prepaid anywhere in the united states

3 jumbo stalks **3⁷⁵** 6 jumbo stalks **4⁵⁰**

Each choice stalk of Utah Gift Celery is especially cultivated on mountain farms under constant care—blanched sweet-white the natural way. ZCMI guarantees arrival of the celery in perfect condition. Order yours now.

Mail orders to:
MARGOT MANNERS, ZCMI
P.O. Box 1229
Salt Lake City 10, Utah

Name of sender _____

Address _____

☐ Charge to my account

☐ Check or money order enclosed _____
(amount)

Please send _____ cartons of Utah Gift Celery at _____ totaling _____
(quantity) (price)

To: _____
(recipient's name) (Address)

Name to be placed on gift card enclosure: _____

Delivery date: ☐ Thanksgiving ☐ Christmas ☐ Immediately



ARTIST Model

Again 1st Choice of Both Parties

- 1st for Tone
- 1st for Performance
- 1st for Home, Church,
School, Auditorium

Both Parties again chose Conn for the '56 National Conventions. Organists everywhere acclaim the CONN again and again "easiest-to-play, easiest-to-own" organ for homes, churches, schools and auditoriums. Drop in to Daynes Music and play a CONN yourself in a private demonstration. No obligation. Just play it.

Easy Terms

Phone EL 9-7633

Daynes Music Company
15 E. 1st SO.
Salt Lake City
145 NORTH UNIVERSITY, PROVO • 2260 WASHINGTON BLVD., OGDEN

"Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."

—MATTHEW 5:16.

LEON BROWN FLORAL COMPANY

5th So. - 10th W. Phone EM 4-5544
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)
tyrant: "You rule now," Prometheus reminds him through his haughty messenger, "and as new conquerors

think to live at ease in your new castle. But have I not seen two such tyrants fall already? You can take it from me that number three who

On—or over the edge

Richard L. Evans

SOME TWENTY CENTURIES or so ago Epictetus gave us these very modern-sounding sentences: "It needs but a little to overthrow and destroy everything—just a slight aberration from reason. For the helmsman to wreck his vessel, he does not need the same resources as he needs to save it: If he turn it but a little too far to the wind, he is lost; yes, and if he do it not deliberately but from mere want of attention, he is lost all the same. It is very much the same in life, if you doze but a little, all that you have amassed up till now leaves you. Keep awake then, and watch your impressions: It is no trifle you have in keeping, but self-respect, honour, constancy, a quiet mind, untouched by distress. . . ." ¹ These sentences suggest several facets of a subject which could be successively considered. But at least one phase of it we should like to turn to for a moment or two today: Often seemingly, there are only slight differences between success and failure, between solvency and insolvency, between safety and sorrow. We say "seemingly slight" but the differences in results are in fact by no means "slight," but gravely serious. Consider for a moment just the matter of physical motion: In driving down the highway, or in any physical movement, sometimes two feet, or one foot, or even the fraction of an inch is the margin between safety and sorrow. Either we hit—or we don't hit. Either we keep the wheels on or over the edge. Either we keep on the safe side of the shoulder or center line—or we don't keep on the safe side. And if two feet, or one foot, or even an inch is the margin of safety, may we unforgettably never forget this shocking but elementary reminder: that a speed of 60 miles an hour means moving 88 feet in a single second! And even at half the 60 mile mark—even 30 miles an hour—means moving 44 feet in a single second! And with movements of many feet in a single second, life comes pretty close, all the time, to being on the brink. And only a little inattention, only a little dozing at the wheel, only a little dulling of the senses, only a little "aberration from reason," as Epictetus observed—only a little—may be the difference between wholeness and permanent impairment—or between life and death! There is no time for inattention, no time for carelessness or thoughtlessness, or for senses that are less than fully alert, even for a fractional instant. So much for the physical side of the subject. Admittedly it is shocking and sobering. In matters of physical motion, as well as in many other matters, men cannot become careless in conduct without the ever imminent possibility of paying a very high price.

"The Spoken Word" FROM TEMPLE SQUARE
PRESENTED OVER KSL AND THE COLUMBIA BROADCASTING
SYSTEM, AUGUST 12, 1956

Copyright 1956

¹Discourses of Epictetus, Book IV, Chapter 3.

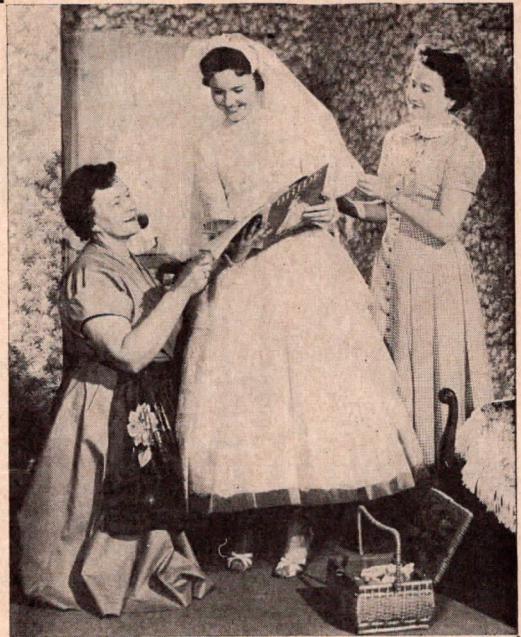
lords it now is not only the worst of the lot, but his rule is going to be the shortest.”³⁶

Aristotle says the tragic poets concentrated on the doings of a few great houses from the heroic age because their affairs were “naturally tragic,” were real history, “handed down by tradition,” no matter how freely the poets may have dealt with details.³⁷ The plays of Aeschylus show us the sordid and murderous clash of wills and ambitions in the great princely families after the conquest. The dreadful things that go on in the castle on the hill have always held excitement for the rest of us—they are the great stuff of literature. History is no less the child of the heroic age, and the writing of it down to our own times has been in the strictly heroic tradition, with “princes to act, and monarchs to behold the swelling scene!”

Next the friends spent an evening with Professor Sindh and heard about the prehistoric society of those Indo-Iranian invaders who followed their cousins into central Asia and spread abroad with great rapidity about 2000 B.C. The Yashts are the ancient books which describe their way of life as it was in the beginning: “The Yashts are saturated with the spirit of chivalry;” in them “we find ourselves in the Epic Age of the ancient Iranians.”³⁸ There is the king at the head of his victorious migrating host, slaying the great snake and finding water.³⁹ His royal successor is the “perfect Chief: whose face looks over all the seven Karshvares of the earth; who is swift amongst the swift, liberal amongst the liberal, strong amongst the strong, a chief of assembly amongst the chiefs of assemblies; increase-giving, fatness-giving, cattle-giving, sovranty-giving. . . .”³⁹ Like Mithra, he is “the King, Ruler, and Chief-inspector of the entire world.”⁴⁰ He is “he of the ten thousand spies, the powerful, all-knowing, undecivable god . . . who drives along in his high-wheeled chariot.”⁴¹ He was the chief herdsman and the chief hunter of the realm, and all who would not fight him must submit to him.⁴² Yet his relatives, the great nobles, were always plotting to get the throne from him, even as Cyrus drew off the retainers of King Cyaxares who cried: “You are now great and glorious, thanks to my retainers! I would rather go down under the earth than

(Continued on following page)

A YWMIA FILM NOW BEING RELEASED FOR CHURCH-WIDE SHOWING



“How Near to the Angels”

(See story, page 709)

The problems a young LDS woman faces in courtship and marriage are treated with realism and insight in this inspiring color movie. Influences of Church and home are felt as this girl makes her decisions.

Produced by Brigham Young University
Department of Motion Pictures

Audio Visual Center, Extension Division
Brigham Young University
Provo, Utah

Please reserve the 45-minute YWMIA color film “How Near to the Angels” for us (Rental fee \$12.00).

Preferred Date Alternate Date

Name

Ward Stake.....

Address

City State.....

“BURNED OUT”

REALLY MEANS BURNED OUT TODAY

A fire may mean you are out of a place to live, with tremendous added expense before you find another.

Let us explain your need for ample insurance to cover today's higher values.

UTAH HOME FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY

HEBER J. GRANT & CO., General Agents, Salt Lake City

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)

be seen weak. . . . But you are on top now, and my own followers are in a position to control me."⁴³ Even so "Mazda, the divine hero, took from the Daevas both riches and welfare, both fatness and flocks, both weal and glory. Then Mithra seized that Glory . . . the second time the Glory departed from Yim. . . . Then Threatona seized that Glory . . . who killed the snake Srvara."⁴⁴ "From whom shall I take away, without his thinking of it, the awful sovereignty," cries Mithra, ". . . who fells down heads . . . who orders chastisement and his order is done at once."⁴⁵ He is "the lord of the wide pastures . . . strong, sleepless, and ever awake. To whom the chiefs of the nations offer up sacrifices, as they go to the field against the havocking host . . . with the fiend-smiting wind."⁴⁶ All his liege men are bound to him by awful oaths, and whoever breaks his oath loses his eyes and ears, and "Mithra sends the heads rolling of those who break fealty to him, and destroys their houses."⁴⁷ The Jaredite oath of fealty, it will be recalled, was by one's head. Yet if a king overlooked a threat to his honor or challenge to his power, such defaulting would be interpreted as a confession of weakness and would absolve his followers from their oaths to him while binding them to his adversary.⁴⁸ Therefore the king's business was to wage single combat with his enemies. But before attacking any enemy the king would send him a formal message inviting him to submit to Mazda and become his subject.⁴⁹ The Persian court, with the great throne in its center, was skilfully stage-managed and furnished the model of European courts and cathedrals.⁵⁰

According to the Iranians, the very first man was also the first king, the killer of serpents, followed immediately by eight rulers bearing the title of *kavi*, and these, says Christensen, "were purely human figures whose deeds . . . have absolutely no mythical character."⁵¹ "Those men are kings of kingdoms," says the Yasht, "that are rich in horses, with large tributes, with snorting horses, and sounding chariots, flashing swords, rich in aliments and in stores of food; . . . they have houses that stand well laid up, rich in cattle . . .

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA



Elaine Cannon

Tops

with the Teens

Elaine Cannon is the queen of the teens. Her "Hi Tales" and "Dear Elaine" columns are followed avidly by the teen crowd. She keeps in tune with them and she knows how to write for them. Follow her fascinating columns in your Deseret News.

DESERET NEWS
Salt Lake Telegram
THE MOUNTAIN WEST'S first NEWSPAPER



STONE GRIND YOUR OWN FLOUR!

Enjoy finer flavor and greater nutrition of whole wheat grain . . . freshly ground!

Ever-increasing in popularity

Everyone knows that bread and other cereal foods made with whole grain freshly ground is far tastier and richer in health-giving nutrients. And — it's the wise home where something is done about it.

Rapid — efficient, the Lee Household Electric Flour Mill reduces whole grain to fluffy flour for a fraction of a penny a pound. Best of all, it's STONE GROUND —

every food element is retained! WRITE TODAY for prices—FREE recipes—food facts!

SPECIAL OFFER—FLOUR

Send coupon for introductory offer of 5-lb. pkg., Deaf Smith wheat flour, America's richest in food elements, or select Wis.-Minn. wheat flour — stone ground the day it's shipped.

LEE ENGINEERING CO.
Milwaukee 3, Wis.

LEE ENGINEERING COMPANY, Dept., I.E.
2023 W. Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee 3, Wis.

☐ DEAF SMITH FLOUR, 5-lb. pkg. Postpaid. Only \$1.50
☐ WIS.-MINN. FLOUR, 5-lb. pkg. Postpaid. Only \$1.00

Name

Street

City State

It's so much fun to cook with an Electric Range

COOKING ELECTRICALLY

brings better food with less work



Buy from Your Dealer

Be Modern...

Live Electrically

UTAH POWER & LIGHT CO.

they have ladies that wait for them . . . and slim-waisted, tall daughters with long fingers . . . hoards of silver and gold brought together from distant regions; and garments of splendid make."⁵² In the castle "where whole herds of cattle and hosts of men are at home, there is high feasting and stout portions for everyone."⁵³ This chivalrous stock, the cultural and spiritual ancestors of the knighthood of Europe, went the usual way of "despotism tempered by dethronement and assassination."⁵⁴ These are just a few high points of the earliest Indo-European civilization, but they are enough to indicate that we have here no exception to the general rule of a genuine epic background.

It has recently been claimed that the very first waves of migrants into Egypt spoke Semitic languages, which have been spoken there without interruption to the present day.⁵⁵ The Ammorites, Canaanites, Phoenicians, Hebrews, Babylonians, and Assyrians were all Semitic speaking, and this has been taken to indicate a common homeland for all of them in the "Arab cradle." Scholars have long held the opinion that there are two main sources and centers of migration in the Old World, two areas from which, from time to time, waves of invaders move out in all directions to inundate the peripheral areas and revitalize the ancient sedentary civilizations of those areas with fresh blood. The two centers are Central Asia and the Arabian Desert. Significantly enough, Hrozný finds the key to the earliest of all world migrations to be the good Jaredite word *Kish*, the distribution of which indicates to this great philologist the spreading of all civilization at one time from a single center, perhaps in west-central Asia, north or east of the Caspian, or what we have always called "Jaredite country."⁵⁶ Both regions are potential dust bowls supporting large seminomadic populations of herdsmen, hunters, and farmers. It does not take a violent cataclysm of nature to send these people forth in all directions in a desperate search for grass: Just a few abnormally dry years and the dispersion is on, snowballing as it goes and overrunning the richer and safer civilizations of the periphery. Abraham went to Egypt because he had to: "There was corn in Egypt," and

(Continued on following page)

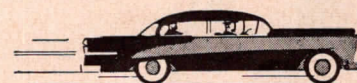
For finest
performance, use

**ULTRA-
POWER**

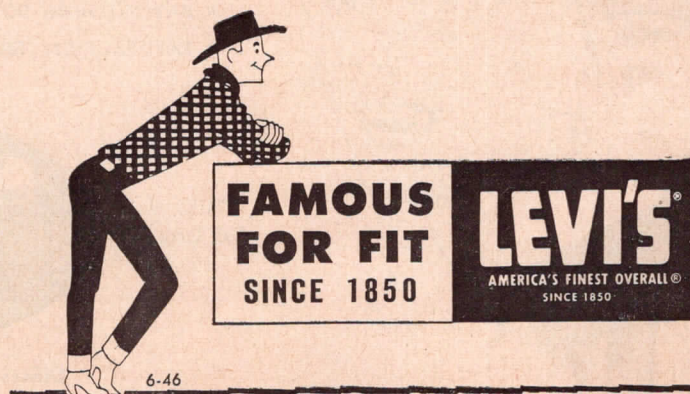


all New gasoline
the most powerful, cleanest motor
fuel science can make . . . avail-
able in both Ethyl and Regular.

Octane ratings boosted to all-
time high. It's another Utoco
exclusive feature.



UTAH OIL REFINING CO.



There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)

the marginal subsistence for his flocks and herds had been wiped out.

Let us remember that Robert Wood first became aware of the genuine heroic milieu behind the writings of Homer when he visited the Beduins of the desert, who reminded him also of the patriarchs of Israel. Here we are in the cradle and source of heroic culture; this is the permanent epic milieu; these people are always on the march and always fighting; they are full-time heroes, experts and specialists in conquest, as their phenomenal record of victory shows.⁵⁷ It would be hard to say whether the Central Asiatics or the Arabs are best at the game; for our purpose the most interesting thing is that they represent the most essential element in the culture of the Jaredites and the Nephites, respectively.

The story of Rome begins, according to Livy, with the entrance on the scene of a band of migrants, led by the hero Aeneas, "looking for a place to settle down" (*qaurentem sedes*). At his first stop he expelled the na-

tives and built a city, named after his wife. His grandsons Romulus and Remus lived by hunting, robbing, and cattle-raiding, and their suckling by a wolf was the result of their having been hidden in the woods to escape the plans of a great lord and relative who was determined to keep the rule in his branch of the family. They gathered about them a robber band, not a community of pious farmers, and after killing his brother, Romulus founded a city named after himself to become a shrine and center of dominion. All this, says Livy, was simply following the custom of other great cattle-driving heroes and rustlers—all of them bad men and adventurers.⁵⁸ Ancus Martius, the third king of Rome, captured the city of the Latins and transplanted "the entire Roman multitude to it," in the best Asiatic manner, turning their old lands back to grazing and agriculture. Exactly in the middle of his new city overlooking the forum, he built a grim castle, "a dungeon to discourage any rising insolence."⁵⁹ Forever after, Rome remains a world

of jails, and the history of the kings is typically heroic and utterly full of abominations. Fighting was formally and chivalrously conducted, the winners driving off the cattle of the losers. Sometimes a great lord, accompanied by a huge army of retainers, would go over from one camp to another and be received with recognition of rank and a suitable grant of land.⁶⁰ When a people went back on their oath to Rome, their princes were beheaded, their walls torn down, and their fields sold.⁶¹ The kings would distribute all the loot among their followers as a reward for their allegiance.⁶² From the time of Sulla, according to Sallust, the great houses "all took to plundering each other, betrayals, coveting each other's houses and lands . . . it is all a story of parricides, sacrilege, and what not"⁶³ as when, for example, a great lord could make his retainers drink blood in swearing to him awful oaths to participate in his crimes.⁶⁴ Coming down to the time of the empire we read how the emperor "shall hurl his spear beyond the stars, and his course shall lie

Conference Time

is "Eye-Test" Time . . . at Standard Optical



NOW, while you attend Conference, is the time to get that regular yearly eye examination at Standard Optical.

At Standard Optical your eyes are carefully examined by a highly skilled Optometrist to determine your exact visual needs. Then, if glasses are needed, you are aided by trained dispensers in choosing flattering frames from the largest selection of high-fashion, business and sports eyewear in the West.

Your prescription is carefully filled by Standard Optical's own Opticians, with only the highest quality lenses, meticulously ground and critically tested with the most up-to-date equipment in the exacting Optical profession. Only the best is good enough for your precious eyes at Standard Optical.

Protect your vision with an eye examination now. No appointment is necessary . . . yet your glasses can be ready when you leave for home.

★ PAY NOTHING DOWN . . . AS LITTLE AS \$1 A WEEK.

★ SATISFACTION GUARANTEED . . . OR YOUR MONEY REFUNDED.

273 So. Main
Salt Lake City

Standard
Optical Company

Offices: Salt Lake City, Ogden, Provo, Logan, Price, Idaho Falls

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

beyond that of the rounds of the sun . . . he shall impose peaceful ways, spare those who submit and make war on those who remain proud—that is the man!"⁶⁵ It might be the first pharaoh speaking!

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ¹L. Woolley, *Digging Up the Past* (Pelican Books, 1950), p. 64.
- ²C. H. Gordon, "The Patriarchal Narratives," in *Jnl. of Near Eastern Studies*, 13 (1954), 58-59.
- ³*Ibid.*, p. 59.
- ⁴A. Parrot, *Mari* (Paris: Je Sers, 1945, p. 208-9).
- ⁵Gordon, *op. cit.*, p. 56.
- ⁶*Ba'al and 'Anat*, Text 51: VII: 41ff (in Gordon, *Ugaritic Lit.*, p. 36).
- ⁷*Ibid.*, lines 50-52.
- ⁸*Ibid.*, Text 51:1; Gordon, *op. cit.*, p. 28, n. 2.
- ⁹*Ibid.*, Text 67:1: 1ff.
- ¹⁰*Ibid.*, Text 67:11: 10ff.
- ¹¹See H. Nibley, *Lehi in the Desert & the World of the Jaredites* (Salt Lake, 1952) pp. 155ff.
- ¹²*Ba'al and 'Anat*, Text 51: VIII: 16ff.
- ¹³*Op. cit.*, p. 7.
- ¹⁴R. T. O'Callaghan, "The Great Phoenician Portal Inscription from Karatepe," *Orientalia*, 18 (1949), pp. 174-183 for the text.
- ¹⁵Nibley, *op. cit.*, pp. 205-6.
- ¹⁶O'Callaghan, *op. cit.*, pp. 199f.
- ¹⁷G. Ferrero has an interesting comment on this in his *Short History of Rome* (N.Y., 1918), I, 5-6.
- ¹⁸Gordon in *JNES*, XI, (1952), p. 212.
- ¹⁹*Ibid.*, p. 213.
- ²⁰O. R. Gurney, *The Hittites* (Pelican Books, 1952) p. 65; A. Götz, *Kleinasiens* (Munich: Beck, 1933), pp. 85f.
- ²¹Götz, *op. cit.*, pp. 58, 124f.
- ²²A. Götz, *Hethiter, Churriter und Assyrer* (Oslo, 1936), p. 59ff. Quote is from Gurney, *op. cit.*, p. 63.
- ²³*Ibid.*, p. 53f; Gurney, *op. cit.*, p. 24.
- ²⁴Gurney, *op. cit.*, p. 78.
- ²⁵*Ibid.*, p. 66.
- ²⁶*Ibid.*, p. 24.
- ²⁷*Ibid.*, pp. 47-52.
- ²⁸Götz, *Kleinasiens*, pp. 91-95.
- ²⁹*Ibid.*, p. 98.
- ³⁰Gurney, pp. 68-70.
- ³¹Götz, *loc. cit.*
- ³²Götz, *op. cit.*, p. 115.
- ³³*Ibid.*, p. 110ff.
- ³⁴J. Grimm, *Teutonic Mythology*, IV, 327.
- ³⁵A. B. Cook, *Zeus*, I, 333; II, 830ff.
- ³⁶Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound*, 955ff.
- ³⁷This is discussed by H. C. Baldry, in *Classical Quarterly* IV, 156.
- ³⁸A. Christensen, *Die Iranier* (Munich: Beck, 1933), pp. 218-9.
- ³⁹*Zend-Avesta*, *Yashts* (J. Darmesteter, Oxford, 1883), XIX, vii, 40. XIII, xiv-xv.
- ⁴⁰Fr. Spiegel, *Eranische Altertumskunde* (Leipzig, 1873), II, 80.
- ⁴¹*Zend-Avesta* (*Yashts*) X, x, 46; X, xv, 63; X, xxi, 82.
- ⁴²*Ibid.*, X, xxii, 86; X, xxvii, 111.
- ⁴³Xenophon, *Cyropaedia*, V, v, 8.
- ⁴⁴*Zend-Avesta* (*Yashts*), XIX, vii, 35-44.
- ⁴⁵*Ibid.*, X, xxvii, 111.
- ⁴⁶*Ibid.*, X, ii, 7.
- ⁴⁷Christensen, *op. cit.*, p. 218.
- ⁴⁸Xenophon, *Anabasis* II, 4, 3.
- ⁴⁹Ed. Meyer, *Gesch. des Altertums*, IV, i, 21f; *Zend-Avesta*, X, xvi, 66; xvii, 67-68.
- ⁵⁰H. Nibley, *Wstn. Pol. Quart.*, IV (1951), 238ff.
- ⁵¹Christensen, *op. cit.*, p. 217.
- ⁵²*Z.-Av.*, XVII, ii, 7.
- ⁵³Christensen, *op. cit.*, pp. 218-9.
- ⁵⁴C. Huart & L. Delaporte, *L'Iran Antique* (Paris, 1943), p. 399.
- ⁵⁵See *THE IMPROVEMENT ERA* 59 (1956), p. 245.
- ⁵⁶B. Hrozný, *Monogr. Archiv Orientalni*, VII, 5-7.
- ⁵⁷A. Müller, *Der Islam* (Berlin, 1885), I, 219-222.
- ⁵⁸Livy, *Hist. of Rome*, I, 4-7.
- ⁵⁹*Ibid.*, I, 33.
- ⁶⁰*Ibid.*, II, 16.
- ⁶¹*Ibid.*, II, 17.
- ⁶²*Ibid.*, II, 5, 9, 43.
- ⁶³Sallust, *Catil.* xi, xiv.
- ⁶⁴*Ibid.*, xxii. "The whole land was filled with robbers." *Ib.* xxviii.
- ⁶⁵Virgil, *Aeneid* VI, 791ff.

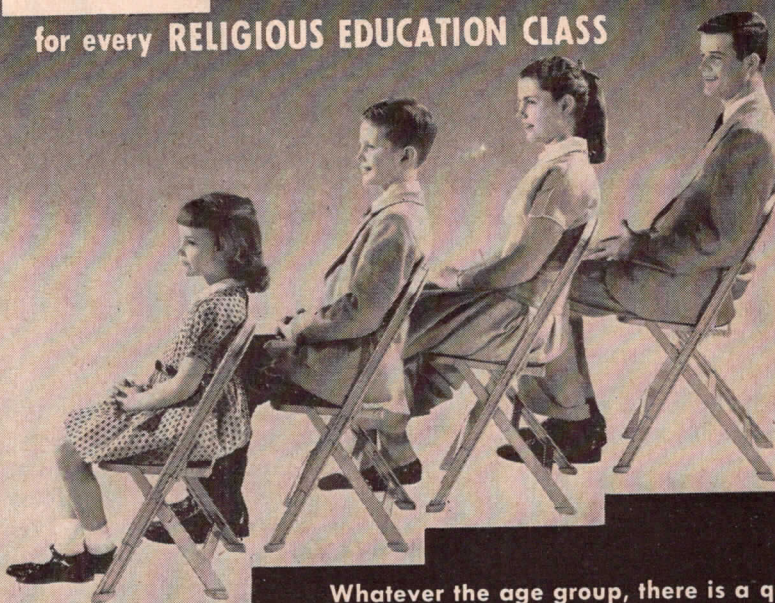
CYCLE

By Ruth Bassett

Boy and a girl and
A moonlight night;
Bride and a groom and
A dream held tight.
Mother and dad and
A son—and then
Granny and gramp and
Around again.

OCTOBER 1956

CLARIN offers a correct size *folding chair*
for every **RELIGIOUS EDUCATION CLASS**



Proof of Clarin's exceptional long term economy is the unrivalled ten year guarantee that accompanies every Clarin folding chair.

Whatever the age group, there is a quality Clarin chair just right for the purpose. Seat heights graduate each inch from 12 through 18 inches.

Write for complete catalog.

CLARIN

MANUFACTURING COMPANY

Dept. 65 4640 W. Harrison St., Chicago 44, Illinois

Let Us Demonstrate The CLARIN Folding Chair

WE ALSO SELL

- Heywood-Wakefield Choir Seating
- Church Pews • Folding Partitions
- Flannelboards • Blackboards • Stage Curtains
- Paper and Janitorial Supplies
- Mimeograph & Ditto Machines



American Paper
& SUPPLY COMPANY

SALT LAKE ★ OGDEN ★ IDAHO FALLS

GET YOUR WARD MOVIES FROM

HILLAM'S

- 500 FREE sponsored films.
- 200 religious, including "Oliver Cowdery" and "Choice Land." Rental rates reduced!
- 200 Entertainment Films.

HILLAM'S FILMS

54 P. O. PLACE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

WE OFFER...

A COMPLETE
ENGRAVING SERVICE

From Missionary Portraits to the Largest Catalogues.

Mail Orders Given Prompt Attention

UTAH ENGRAVING CO.

231 Edison St.

Salt Lake City, Utah

• HALLOWEEN •

We specialize in costumes for every occasion.

SALT LAKE COSTUME CO.

248 So. Main

Salt Lake City

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

"OUR OWN PEOPLE"

OF ALL THE EPIC CULTURES the three friends considered in their long book-filled discussions, the most involved and interesting were those having to do with our own ancestors. True, their records do not go back to the third and fourth millennia B.C.; yet they are closely related in race and language to people whose records do go back that far; for example, the Hittites and Hurrians seem to be most closely related to the Celts, whose truly epic civilization and heroic literature Chadwick has examined at length.

That scholar, however, is interested in giving us only the evidence found in the Celtic writings; a thousand years earlier classical writers describe the same Celtic heroic culture in far more clear and objective terms. One needs only recall the once familiar pictures from Caesar's *Gallic Wars*: Here we find great nations on the move, princely messengers of great houses constantly coming and going with propositions and challenges; betrayals, plots, coalitions, and conjurations are the order of the day; vast masses of humanity with all their furniture and arms piled on lumbering wagons pour through the passes of the mountains and inundate the plains.

For the classical writers the Celts are the people who are constantly moving about in their painted wagons. In prehistoric times the Latin language borrowed from the Celts a vocabulary "drawn chiefly from the following semantic categories: riding, driving, warfare, clothing, and social hierarchy: common Roman words for serf, and our own word ambassador (Ger. *Amt*: official office) are taken from the Celts."¹ It was strictly a heroic vocabulary. The greatest of all Celtic heroes, King Arthur, built up his body of knightly followers by gifts and grants, and "was so prodigal of his bounties that he began to run short of things to distribute among the huge multitude of knights that came to him."²

At least a century before Arthur, a classical writer recounts an ancient tale of how one hero rode among all the tribes of Gaul scattering gifts with such lavish hand that people followed his wagon everywhere and elected him king of all the tribes.³ Since generosity had to unite with prowess in war and noble blood to make kings, it is not surprising that the Celtic mythological cycles are full of horrible deeds of bloodshed and intrigues among the great houses. The most interesting thing about these cycles is the way each great house or nation is completely exterminated—with the exception of one survivor—by the next great house or nation, and so on. One of these lone survivors wandered through the world for fifty years, living on memories, "as in a fever dream."⁴ These wars of extermination were carried out with ritual formality.

Thus when the Tuatha De Danaan refused to halve all Ireland with the Fir Bolg, their hero formally challenged the strongest of the Fir Bolg to meet him in single combat, while the two armies met at Mag Tured and agreed to spend one hundred days preparing for battle. For the battle "it was agreed that there should be no general engagement but that an equal number of warriors should go out and fight each day!"⁵ Among all the Celts we meet the story of the two brothers who fight a duel in which the winner becomes sole ruler of the land. The king-hero of the Celts is a "curious mixture of cruelty and paternity."⁶

A good king would "do what the men of Byrgwin held best, giving of food and drink to everyone who came . . ." while a bad king "makes a progress 'round Ireland, demanding the wives and treasures of his hosts," who are honor bound to receive him since, like Arthur's knights, they have all taken mighty oaths to the king.⁷ We have the picture from Joinville of St. Louis as king, going about from place to place in royal progress and sitting under the oak, at which time anyone could approach

him as he righted wrongs and chastened the wicked.⁸ As in other heroic societies, the queen was independent and had her own palace, which exactly paralleled the king's in all its appointments and arrangements.⁹

In numerous legends that tell how successive waves of invaders come to the islands, the invaders are always described as coming from the Great Plain to the East, the Land of the Living, and laying oppressive tribute on the inhabitants of the lands—the descendants of earlier invaders, demanding a tribute of everything including children, to be paid on the night of Samhain feast: two-thirds of all their produce had to be carried yearly to Mag Cetne, the great shrine at the exact center of the earth."¹⁰ The king "gave privilege of refuge, i.e., sanctuary, to the roads . . . leading to the cities and temples," and especially to the royal person, as in Persia.¹¹ In legend the royal establishment is described as a great and fabulous tower that has contact with the other world.¹² The great Merlin describes the taking over of the land in terms that might have been taken right out of the Pyramid Texts, when he tells how under "the favor of the Thunderer . . . the seats of the blessed shall be renewed throughout the lands, and shepherds shall be set in places befitting."¹³

It all seems to be right out of the Egyptian or Babylonian epics, and indeed scholars have long since and often pointed out the extremely close resemblances between the Celtic epic literature, especially the Grail saga, and the Babylonian and Egyptian legends and rituals.¹⁴

WHO AS A CHILD has not stood between two mirrors and seen his image repeated with perfect accuracy but diminishing brightness into green and mysterious depths where "nothing is but what is not"? The eerie and disturbing quality of such an experience is the nearest thing to what one feels in reading the Germanic epics and the Norse sagas. Most

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

sagas of the North must be interpreted on a number of different time levels at once. The minstrels of what the Germans call the "High" Middle Ages, themselves living in the completely heroic world of courts and camps, sang the deeds of Richard and Taillefer in romantic times gone by. But Taillefer had led the charge at Hastings as he "with a loud voice, animated his countrymen with songs in praise of Charlemagne and Roland."¹⁵ Charlemagne and Roland in turn, like the heroes of the saga time that followed them, had listened to the hero tales not of their own age but of a totally different age of migration 500 years earlier.

But the Germanic heroic tradition does not even begin with Attila and Ermanrich, for there is evidence of a still older Frankish heroic tradition, and a Gothic one before that, while the oldest of the Scandinavian sagas emphatically refers everything back to Troy!¹⁶ Every time our northern ancestors have found themselves living under heroic conditions of migration and world upheaval, they have revived an authentic heroic literature, but always they have taken as their subject not the deeds of their own age but some preceding migration-time. But the heroic songs of those earlier times went back to still other migrations, and so on. Hence the bedizening impression of duplication and repetition and the sense of being lost in a maze of time or a hall of mirrors.

Let us go back to the earliest of the old Norse texts, the prose Edda, and take a look at Othinn, the great prototype of the first kings.¹⁷ He comes with the storm, especially in a terrible wind, and whatever his spear or rod is pointed at is instantly dedicated to destruction; he is the arch-*Einherja*—the great destroyer; he is the *Sig-fadhir*, ever-victorious, who having subdued the land builds his castle, Sigtun, the victory fort, where he can sit in a high tower on his high seat, the *Hlithskjalf*, and through a special window survey all that goes on in the earth. At the slightest sign of disaffection his arrows dart forth to overcome the most distant opposition in an instant. His rule was won by force and is maintained by force, as Loki once reminded the gods when in their cups at a great feast he chal-

lenged the lot as usurpers and invaders.¹⁸

Othinn is in legend the Wild Huntsman, who leads the terrible host through the sky. The peasantry dread him as a warrior and a wanderer in the earth;¹⁹ sometimes he comes traveling in disguise to spy out the land, coming in a great raincoat and floppy hat with a staff and a patch over his eye—for he has literally given his right eye for knowledge and power. As the god of runes he brings writing with him, and magic, and hidden knowledge, and autocratic rule.

"There is something eerie and treacherous" about him, we are told, that suggests "the autocratic daring adventurer." The people do not love him: he is their father and their ruler, but just the same they dread him—"they are afraid of his intellectual superiority and aristocratic daring." No popular oath or prayer of the many that have survived is ever dedicated to him: The common people dread and avoid him.²⁰

When Othinn enters the land as an invader, he finds Thor, Frey, and Njord already in occupation: They invaded earlier, and have now settled down to become homebodies and popular gods. But a closer examination has shown that originally they too all did exactly as Othinn is doing. Tyr, for example, goes back to an Indo-European expansion time at least a thousand years before Othinn's day. "As Zio he is identical with Zeus as director of wars. . . ." His sign, like Othinn's, was the spear, and "if Getic, Scythian and Gothic traditions meet anywhere, 'it is in the worship of his spear, which led the prehistoric migrants as the staff of Moses once led Israel.'²¹

The fascinating and frightening figure of Othinn, that reminds us so strongly of the prehistoric kings of Egypt and Babylonia of whom we have said so much, is no invention of scaldic fancy, however. There actually were such men, and one of them was Attila the Hun, the hero of half the Germanic epics and the villain of the other half. For the Franks, Attila is the treacherous tyrant, "pure 'Asiatic,'" while "for the Bavarians and Ostrogoths he is the model of the benevolent protector."²²

The earliest German epics go back

to a time when Attila "collected the children of princes from the lands of all the lords and kept them as hostages at his court, from which they were always trying to escape."²³ This romantic theme was more than poets' fancy: the Roman ambassador Priscus who visited the court of Attila had a good deal to say about these hostages.

As to the sordid and bloody affairs between the princely houses, Schneider says, "There is nothing fictitious about this wickedness; it makes the thoroughly convincing impression of having been actually experienced . . . the Asiatic tyranny is real." And another authority writes: "We believe that the actual experiences of the Heroic Age often enough found expression in the tragic view of life (*Weltbild*). Much noble blood was shed, brave nations vanished without a trace after performing mighty deeds, the foundations of great empires collapsed, the noble had to perish and the base to triumph."

Even the fabulous story of Siegfried and Brunhilda, we are told, "could come right out of a typical Merovingian chronicle, in which the deadly hatreds among the royal ladies, the slaying of each other's vassals, treacherous ambushes on the hunts, and so forth, are so richly attested."²⁴ It is not history, indeed, but it is "a snapshot of the real contemporary world of the Franks."²⁴ And way back in Tacitus we still find it: the inherited feuds between the great houses, the riotous banquets, the fighting, gambling, and bloody vows.

Since the writer has read sagas at least once a week for thirty years, he is sorely tempted to exploit the vastness of this neglected field. But since with the progress of education the comic book has superseded all other books, we must be content to present the epic world of but one representative saga. It is the *Thithriks-saga af Bern*, a truly gigantic piece and "a great storehouse of Germanic legend, though in a new style imitated from French romance, but recording old tradition. . . ."²⁵ The great hero of this saga is not Theodoric the Goth, as we might expect, but Attila. And it is the real historical Attila. In the *Thithriks-saga*, Europe is described as an appendage of Asia—and that

(Continued on page 857)

President Don Carlos Brown, Jr., sustained as president of the San Fernando Stake, with Elders James E. Craddock and Robert L. Baird as counselors. The stake now consists of Sherman Oaks, Van Nuys, Van Nuys Second, Van Nuys Third, Pacoima, San Fernando, San Fernando Second wards, and Newhall Branch. The stake membership is now 4,884.

Elders Spencer W. Kimball and LeGrand Richards of the Council of the Twelve effected these changes.

President Marion D. Hanks of the First Council of the Seventy dedicated the remodeled and enlarged chapel of the Coltman Ward, North Idaho Falls (Idaho) Stake.

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 819)

is exactly how Jordanes, a Goth who witnessed the events of the time, described it.²⁶

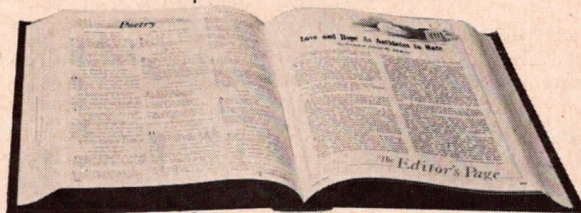
Attila sets up his *stath*, or administration center, in Susam (Soest) and there receives a constant stream of embassies from the whole earth, while he sends his messengers abroad to proclaim and execute his will. (Ch. 47, 48.) Priscus, who actually visited the court of Attila on the Steppes, describes it as a wood-and-tent city, dominated by the huge palisade and buildings of the central palace—all of wood.²⁷ Likewise our saga (Ch. 252) tells us that the great castles of the time were all of wood. In the royal economy the amount of stuff that changes hands in the form of gifts is enormous: it is acquired on great raids—primarily cattle raids. (Ch. 51.) Attila is the soul of generosity, but he has his motives: "To win a man over to him he would give him clothing, weapons, and a horse." (Ch. 145.) "He took cattle and wealth away from his enemies and gave it to his friends" (Ch. 181) is a formula that might have been taken right out of the Avesta.

In return his friends were bound to him by terrible oaths. (Ch. 241.) Before a knight could "ride," that is, go forth alone on an adventure, he had to receive royal permission after first explaining exactly where he was going and what he was going to do; and on return his first duty was to go immediately to the royal castle and report. (Ch. 149.) Gifts were proportionate to the value of services rendered, and could even include the

(Continued on following page)

ONLY
\$3⁰⁰

BIND YOUR Improvement Eras for years of future use



only **\$3⁰⁰** at
**DESERET
NEWS PRESS**

The valuable instruction and reference matter in The Improvement Era will be close at hand in bound volume form for future use if you have each year's issues handsomely bound by the Deseret News Press. The cost is \$3 plus necessary postage for each 12 issues bound. All orders must be accompanied with payment in advance. Use the following rate guide to determine postage costs.

Distance from Salt Lake City, Utah	Rate
Up to 150 miles .....	.43
150 to 300 miles .....	.49
300 to 600 miles .....	.59
600 to 1000 miles .....	.73
1000 to 1400 miles .....	.88
1400 to 1800 miles	1.06
Over 1800 miles	1.23

Deseret News Press

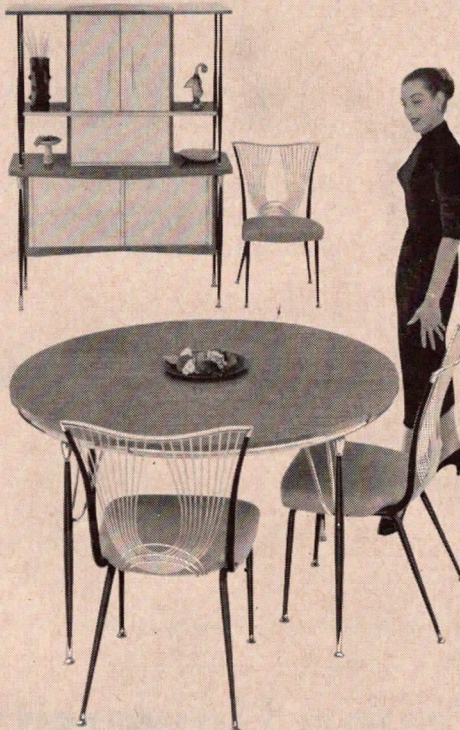
THE WEST'S FINEST PRINTERS AND BINDERS

31 RICHARDS STREET

EMpire 4-2581

SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

350 TABLE/675 CHAIR/712-714 CHINA BUFFET



KJER-JAKOBSEN DESIGN/PATS. PEND.

sculptured
metal
dining
furniture

Virtue
BROTHERS OF
CALIFORNIA

AVAILABLE AT LEADING FURNITURE AND DEPARTMENT STORES
VIRTUE BROS. MFG. CO., Los Angeles 45, California

"GOD GRANTS LIBERTY ONLY TO THOSE WHO LOVE IT, AND ARE ALWAYS READY TO GUARD AND DEFEND IT." Daniel Webster

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from preceding page)
classic bestowal of the hand of the king's daughter with half the kingdom as dowry. (Ch. 159.)

(To be continued)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

¹L. R. Palmer, *The Latin Language* (London: Faber & Faber, 1954), pp. 52f, 36.

²Geoffrey of Monmouth, *Historia Britannie*, IX, 1; Cf. III, 7.

³This was Luernius, in Athenaeus, *Deipnosoph.*, IV, 34, 15; 37 (152).

⁴H. D. Jubainville, *The Irish Mythological Cycle and Celtic Mythology* (Dublin, 1903), pp. 19-21, 72f, 76-93, 146-155; Henry Morris, "The Partholon Legend," *Jnl. Royal Soc. of Antiquaries*, LXVII (June 1937), 57-72.

⁵Jubainville, *op. cit.*, pp. 91f. Geoffrey, *op. cit.*, IX, 11.

⁶Chadwick, *Growth of Lit.*, pp. 66ff.

⁷Geoffrey, *op. cit.*, III, 7.

⁸Joinville, *Chronicle of St. Louis* (Everyman Edition), pp. 148-9.

⁹Geoffrey, Bk. ix.

¹⁰John Rhys, *Celtic Heathendom* (Hibbert Lectures, 1886), pp. 608, 584, 412;

Jubainville, *op. cit.*, pp. 15, 57, 60ff, 98; J. Zwicker (Ed.), *Fontes Historiae Religionis Celticae* (Berlin 1934), ii, 143-4.

¹¹Geoffrey, *op. cit.*, III, 5 (ed. Griscom, pp. 281ff for the Welsh version); Rhys, *op. cit.*, p. 13.

¹²It is also identical with a tumulus and subterranean palace—the world of the dead to which the ancient Celts were so attached. See Jubainville, *op. cit.*, pp. 146ff.

¹³Geoffrey, *op. cit.*, VI, 3-4 for this and a great deal more to the same effect.

¹⁴Rhys, *op. cit.*, pp. 155ff, 160ff, 562; Mary Williams, "An Early Welsh Ritual Poem," *Speculum*, XIII (1938), 38ff; A. H. Krappe, "Who Was the Green Knight?" *ibid.*, XIII, 213ff; R. Heinzel, "Ueber die französischen Gralromane," in *Wiener Akad. Denkschr.* 40 (1892); and especially Von Schroeder, "Die Wurzeln vom hlg. Gral," *ibid.*, 166 (1910f), Pt. i.

¹⁵Thos. Percy, *Essay on Ancient Minstrels in England*, iii.

¹⁶This whole theme is treated at length by Hermann Schneider in two works which clearly illustrate the complete change of thought that has taken place on the subject of the epic milieu between the two dates of publication. They are H. Schneider, *Germanische Heldensage* (Berlin & Leipzig, 1928), pp. 1-42, and *Heldendichtung, Geistlichendichtung Ritterdichtung* (Vol. I of J. Petersen & H. Schneider, *Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur*, Heidelberg: Winter 1943), pp. 1-37.

¹⁷The description is from the *Formali*, the original introduction to the *Prose Edda*.

¹⁸In the *Lokasenna*, the eighth poem of the *Poetic Edda*.

¹⁹J. Grimm, *Teutonic Mythology* (Ed. J. Stallybrass, 1882), III, 918-950.

²⁰This description of Othinn is from the 5th edition of Tiele-Söderbloms *Kompendium der Religionsgeschichte* (Berlin-Schöneberg, 1920), pp. 486-9.

²¹*Ibid.*, p. 481-6.

²²Schneider, *Heldendichtung*, etc., p. 12.

²³*Ibid.*, pp. 26-32.

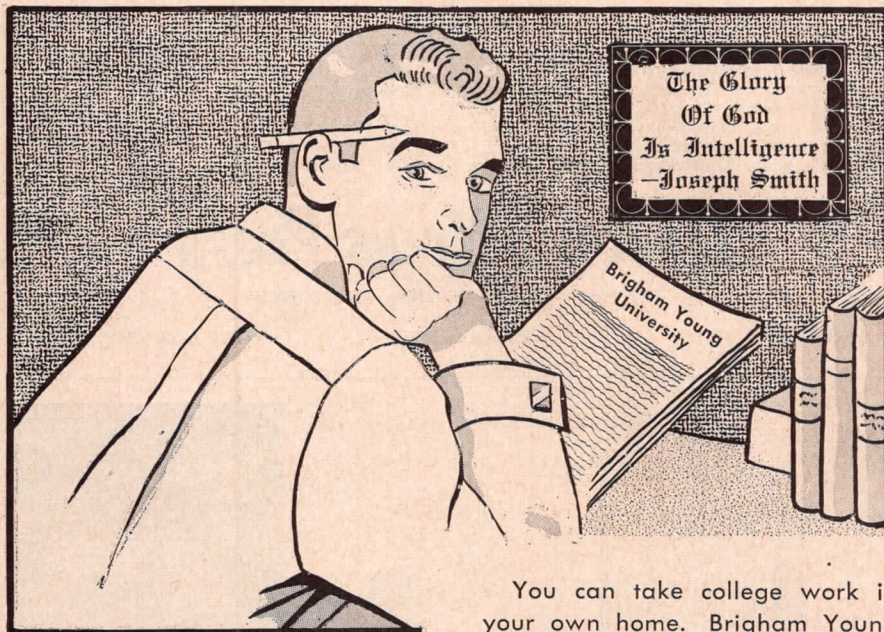
²⁴*Ibid.*, p. 31.

²⁵E. V. Gordon, *An Introduction to Old Norse* (Oxford, 1927), p. liv.

²⁶We have discussed this in *Western Political Quarterly*, IV (June 1951), 247-9.

²⁷Priscus Rhetor, *Legatio ad gentes*, in Migne, *Patrol. Graec.* CXIII, 724, 732f, 737.

Continue Your Education



Your Church
University
Will Teach You
At Home

You can take college work in your own home. Brigham Young University's Home Study department offers 268 courses by mail, from Accounting to Zoology, including LDS religion courses.

ENROLL NOW.

CLIP THIS COUPON AND MAIL TO

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
Extension Division — Home Study
Provo, Utah

Name.....

Street.....

City & State.....

Please send without cost, Brigham Young University's HOME STUDY catalog.

Brigham Young University

Extension Division—Home Study
Provo, Utah

Coyotes - A Tale of the Hills

(Continued from page 833)

After this, I was positive that I could see the demons darting hither and thither all around us. I thought so again when father's horse gave a quick plunge forward, from an attack in the rear, as we afterwards learned. Luckily, Father had a good hold on the reins. Those moments seemed years! Would the fog never leave and give us an opportunity to fight for our lives? Why should we be made helpless and then attacked?

Our horses were becoming unmanageable now, and we felt that if the

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

OUR OWN PEOPLE

CONTINUED

IN THE THITHRIKS-SAGA, Attila's admirers admit quite frankly that it was his intention to conquer the world (Ch. 145); he cultivated the myth that no one could resist him (Ch. 225), and to paralyze all opposition practised a policy of deliberate *Schrecklichkeit*, as did his rivals. (Ch. 51.) When he decided on an expedition, he would summon all his followers and address them from a wooden tower, exactly as the Roman emperors and the Hittite kings used to do. The Book of Mormon students will think instantly of certain Jaredite and Nephite parallels.

The conquest was not fitful but planned and systematic, closely following the procedure attributed to Othinn in the prose Edda: in every newly occupied land a *stath* or administration center was set up, a castle built, and a trusted relative of the king, usually a son, left in charge. The saga makes it very clear that these heroes made no distinction at all between hunting and warfare; and when they were not doing the one or the other, they could be found refreshing themselves at their endless *veitzla*, the reciprocal banquets they would give for each other in their castles. (Ch. 56.) All the nobles of Europe and Asia were invited to Ermanrich's great *veitzla*, where he gave out gilt and purple robes, gold, rings, and treasures, exactly as an eyewitness tells us the Emperor Justinian did when he entertained the Hunnish chiefs while striving his best to adopt their customs.²⁸

Of kings in general the saga tells us that they must be rich in cattle, good riders, and generous givers of wealth. (Ch. 45.) For this last a king must needs be acquisitive and shrewd (*aflí oc hug*). (Ch. 182.) The great chiefs themselves were skilful traders and businessmen—to that gift in no small degree they owed their power. The *torg* or market was under their special protection (Chs. 80,

263-4), the horse fair being especially important (Ch. 83); and in the saga we see the caravans of merchants moving between Europe and Asia exactly as they had done in the earliest heroic ages. (Ch. 125.) The proper business of a king is to raid other kings' lands, take as many *borgir* (castles, strong places) as possible (Ch. 46, 141), and return with lots and lots of cattle. (Ch. 8.) Brides were bought with cattle, as in Homer, and to refuse an offer of marriage was a fatal insult: "If you do not give Attila your daughter to wife," says his messenger to a great king, "he will do damage to your domains." (Ch. 50.)

When Osantrix became convinced that Attila was out to conquer the world, "he gathered together against him all the people of his realm, and no people could stand against them to whatsoever land they came." (Ch. 147.) As the two kings squared off for a war of extermination in the best Jaredite fashion, their affairs were regulated with great formality: the proper challenging letters were duly exchanged and the summoning of the two armies was carried out with ritual decorum. (Ch. 282.) When such armies met, each king would set up his *landtiold* or royal pavilion opposite the other and challenge his rival to a duel. (Chs. 52, 195ff.)

These single combats between kings were common, and formal rules of chivalry were observed, such as "no striking under the shield." The heroes would fight all day long until evening, then retire to their tents for the night, and renew the contest next morning. (Chs. 133, 200, 201, 204, 275.) On one occasion the kings were so worked up that they went on fighting even after dark, and kept it up until both fainted from loss of blood. (Ch. 200.) The defeated king in such a combat was either beheaded by the victor or fell on his face before him, swearing awful oaths of submission. (Ch. 54.) A regular tribute of cattle was demanded by the victor. (Ch. 248.)

As in other heroic cultures, it is very important for a noble "that all men may hear his name." (Ch. 137.) It must be spoken of in the great

houses and be known at all the places where he stopped for the night, receiving hospitality from his own class, family, and order, with a proper formal exchange of credentials and identification. (Chs. 106, 110.) The knight traveled with his coat of arms and badge of nobility on full display, so that it might be recognized by friend and foe at a distance. (Chs. 108, 173ff.)

They wore Asiatic dress, the trousers and armor invented by the riders of the steppes. (Ch. 97.) The castles in the saga are most interesting: they are great wooden structures (Ch. 252) used primarily as *gisting* places—overnight stations and military strong points. (Chs. 244, 63f, 104.) The castle was a necessity in a world of robber bands, individual outlaws, and adventurers (Chs. 104, 118); yet they as much as anything were responsible for the existence of such classes of people, for their primary purpose was to serve as headquarters for the exploitation of both farmers and merchants. (Ch. 118.)

In the Thithriks-saga the great houses like the kings themselves, are always attempting to draw off each other's supporters. (Ch. 125.) The burning of each other's castles, as in Froissart, amounts almost to a formality. (Ch. 89.) To put a rival out of the running and yet spare his life by the expedient of mutilation was common (Ch. 86), as was the custom of rival lords keeping each other "in strong irons" (Ch. 152) after having obtained control of the rival's person by some such neat device as a breach of hospitality. (Ch. 62.)

Occasionally some adventurer, having been dispossessed or too poor to own a castle, would seek out some wild region, some forest tract, where he would gather his followers for a series of raids to build up his power. (Ch. 53.) In battle and when gathering or rallying his forces the chief himself would carry his banner. (Ch. 271.) Every retainer swore not to return from the battle until the king did: The king must be by the rules of the game the last to die. (Ch. 283-4.) And by the same rules his proper

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

²⁸Procopius, *Anecd.*, VIII, 5, 9, 13f.

opponent had to be a rival king whom, as we have seen, he would challenge to single combat.

The Thithriks-saga was first published in 1853. No English translation has appeared, and so far as we know, it has never been translated into any other language.

The Book of Ether as an Epic

"So now we come back to the Jaredites!" cried Blank one evening a year after the three friends had begun their discussions.

"It has been a most interesting trip," F. conceded, "but I wonder if it was really necessary to go so far. Twenty-two epics is quite a workout."

"I think it was necessary," Professor Schwulst said thoughtfully. "When we are dealing with non-mathematical subjects, it is hard to know at what point we can say a thing has been proved. The only way we can be sure is by *overproving* it."

"And there is more to it than that," Blank added. "Who, for example, authorized Chadwick or anyone else to decide just what things are to be taken as the true hallmarks of epic poetry? How do we know that his list is anything but his own idea? Only by reading the epics ourselves. Each one is an organic whole, and not to be broken down arbitrarily into *Leitmotivs*. Far more important than any statistical checking of recurrent themes is the impression each epic makes as a whole. And that impression can only be learned if you read each masterpiece from beginning to end."

"So it looks as if your most powerful tool for proving the book of Ether is one that nobody can use!" F. observed with a smile.

"Well almost nobody," Blank conceded. "But since we three have gone so far, may I suggest as our last undertaking that we read the book of Ether once more—not as an epic, for it has been divested of its epic form, but as a rich depository of epic materials?"

"What do you mean," said F., "'divested of its epic form?'"

"Our editor, Moroni, admits the damage," Blank replied. "He says that the men of his day were conspicuously lacking in the peculiar literary gifts of those who wrote the original book of Ether: 'Behold, thou

hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared,' he says, 'for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.' (Ether 12:24.) This applies not only to the case of two men, however, but also to the gifts of the two civilizations as a whole: '... Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made *all this people* that they could speak much ... and thou hast made us that we could write but little ... wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; ...' (Ibid., 12:23-25.)

As Matthew Arnold has shown in his wonderful essay on the translation of Homer (the greatest work of literary criticism in the English language, according to Housman), the most remarkable thing about a true epic is the way in which it surpasses all other literature in power and directness, a peculiar force and impact that renders a real epic impossible to imitate or translate. Only a real epic milieu can produce it. All other writing is pale, devious, laborious, and ineffective by comparison. Moroni in editing Ether is keenly aware of his inability to do justice to the writing before him. It just can't be done, he says, and he is right. He plainly tells us that the original Ether is a type of composition unfamiliar to the Nephites, "who like ourselves obviously had no true epic literature."

"Why do you say 'true' epic?" F. asked.

"Because there have been so many false ones," Schwulst volunteered. "Let us remember that clever writers in every age have tried their best to produce epic poetry. Since everybody always thought such poetry was simply the product of literary genius, no one could see any good reason why a literary genius of sufficient determination could not produce an epic. So Virgil, Dante, Camoens, Longfellow, Apollonius Rhodius, Tegner, Tennyson, and Milton, to name only a few, burned barrels of midnight oil in the production of what they fondly thought was true epic poetry. And you know the answer: No matter how great the poet or how noble his verse, the artificiality of his work is

instantly apparent. There is something completely lacking in every case, but until our own generation nobody knew what it was. It is simply that real epics tell the truth. We can thank Milman Parry for showing us that 'a genuine epic can only be the product of a genuine epic milieu.'"

"In other words," Blank concluded, "epic literature cannot be faked."

"Perhaps with what is known today about the epic milieu a better job might be done. It shouldn't be too hard now, for the great 'literary' epics are not merely off the track in their epic details and off-pitch in the epic idiom; they are, every one of them, incredibly misinformed, crude, and clumsy—childishly so. They are often great poetry, but as faithful pictures of the worlds they mean to depict they are commonly misinformed. The best scholar of the would-be epic writers was Sir Walter Scott; yet who does not know today that his works are monuments of inaccuracy? The reason for this fatal defect in all their works is that none of these great men was aware of the fundamental difference between a real epic and every other type of writing. A real epic describes a real world, while they insisted on describing imaginary ones."

"Yet," said F., "the author of the Book of Mormon seems to have been aware of that difference—he must have been, to make Moroni say the things he did."

"And since Moroni has taken the liberty to change the language and form of the Jaredite record," Schwulst added, "I am afraid our source can no longer be read as an epic."

"It must have been tremendous," said Blank with a sigh, "'unto the overpowering of man' to read it. And all we have now is Moroni's brief summary, made from a translation and interlarded with his own notes and comments. That means that all that is left to us is the gist of the epic material. ..."

"Still that should be enough for a thorough testing," said Professor Schwulst. "There are forty pages of it, and some of them are amazingly compact. So let us now go back again to Chadwick's list, and this time see how it fits the book of Ether." (To be continued)

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

OUR OWN PEOPLE

CONTINUED

AN EXCELLENT IDEA," said Blank, taking his briefcase as he had done on the night of his first meeting with F. "Let us begin at the beginning.

"Ether starts out on the keynote of all epics, the two factors which according to Kramer are 'primarily responsible for the more characteristic features of the . . . heroic ages,' namely, the scattering and wandering of the peoples and the disintegration of world civilization.²⁹ And here we have it: ' . . . Jared came forth with his brother . . . at the time the Lord . . . swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and . . . the people were scattered.' (Ether 1:33.) They went forth with their flocks and herds, friends, and families (1:41), all alike torn up by the roots and driven out of the land (1:38), but still hoping, like every heroic people, to become 'a great nation' and equal or surpass all others." (1:43.)

"Philip de Comines gives us an interesting commentary on that last point," F. interrupted, "when he tells us that by the laws of chivalry it is the solemn duty of every nation and monarch to become greater than all others—a rule which makes war the natural state of things. A state of chronic warfare was thus the heritage of the Middle Ages from the times of migration."³⁰

"Strictly in keeping with the epic tradition," Blank continued, "the history of the Jaredites is presented in the form of a royal genealogy; the book of Ether is in fact simply a running commentary on a genealogy, with Moroni doing most of the commenting. The story opens with a long list of royal names, and all that follows is a continuation and expansion of that list. In dealing with its heroes, many of whom are 'oversized' figures either for good or for evil in the best heroic manner, the book of Ether scrupulously observes the rule that in the true epic 'there is no

character who appears uniformly in an unfavorable light.' Who was the worst of the Jaredites—Akish? Rip-lakish? Coriantumr? Shiz? No matter which one you pick you will find yourself as much inclined to pity as to hate him; nor can you deny a grudging admiration for the ferocious and abandoned heroism of these terrible warriors who, though they know they are doomed, continue, like Milton's Lucifer, to shout defiance and pursue one another with fierce and unrelenting energy to the end."

The behavior of the heroes in the epics is "often childish and brutal," as we have seen, and even the noblest of them is not beneath gaining an advantage by some underhanded trick. The career of Akish in the eighth to tenth chapters of Ether is a perfect illustration of this, although others are just as bad. On the other hand, in true epic "a dignified and fastidious tone" prevails in the dealings of these men with each other, and strict rules of chivalry are observed, especially in war and duels. So we are told in Ether how Shiz and Coriantumr pitch formal camps and "invite" each other's armies forth to combat by regulated trumpet blasts (14:28), exchange letters in an attempt to avoid needless bloodshed (15:4-5, 18), and rest at night without attempting to attack each other, fighting only at the proper and agreed times. (15:8, 21-26.) As in all epics, including Ether, "the waging of war is not incidental but essential to the heroic way of life." A great chief gains "power over all the land" only after he has "gained power over many cities," and "burned many cities," (14:17) in the best Homeric fashion.

Again, as in all true epics, every scene in the book of Ether takes place either on the battlefield (as in chapters 13 to 15), in the court (as in the tales of intrigue, chs. 7 to 12), or in the wilderness, where hunting and hiding play almost as conspicuous a part as fighting. (Ether 2:6-7; 3:3; 14:4,7; 10:21.) Fighting takes the proper heroic form of the single combat between heroes, with the personal feud as its motive, the contest being

conducted by the established rules of chivalry. This is well illustrated in the career of Coriantumr, who was wounded in a single combat with his rival Shamed, whom he dispatched (13:27-31); then he fought hand to hand with Gilead (14:3-8), and next with Lib (14:12-16). Finally he met his bitterest rival, Shiz, in a number of face-to-face combats. (14:30, 15:30.) Since in heroic ages one becomes a leader by proving his prowess in open competition, personal rivalry and ambition are the ordinary and accepted motives for war and need no excuse. Throughout our Jaredite history the perennial source of strife and bloodshed is the purely personal rivalry between great leaders, and so it is in all epic literature.

Jaredite society, like every other heroic society, is a feudal organization bound together by an elaborate system of oaths. This is indispensable to the survival of the society in which the followers of a chief are a free ranging, mounted nobility, always on the loose and free to serve anyone they choose. The oath is the only possible control over such men. We are clearly told in the book of Ether that the terrible oaths and conjurations behind every ambitious project for power and gain were imported directly from the Old World. (8:9, 15-18, 22ff; 9:5, 26f, 10:33; 11:7, 15, 22; 14:8, etc.) At the same time, loyalty must be bought with a price. To attract and hold followers every great lord must be generous with his gifts and promises. In Ether loyalty is bought by "cunning words" (8:2) and by gifts. (9:10f; 10:10.) By such means in heroic societies great chiefs attempt to "draw off" each other's supporters. This is a commonplace in the book of Ether. (7:14, 15; 9:11; 10:32.) Gangs were quickly formed and dissolved, and each regarded itself as an independent society whose own aggrandizement was the only law, "every man with his band fighting for that which he desired." (13:25.) Even an unpopular prophet could seek and find personal safety under the protection of a great chief (11:2), and an unpopular leader

could be liquidated by an uprising, no matter what his claim to the throne, "and his descendants . . . driven out of the land." (10:8.)

To defray the expenses of lavish and necessary gift-giving, the lords of all heroic ages engage in a systematic and perfectly honorable business of plunder and exaction. It is their prerogative to try to grab whatever does not belong to them already, and that includes the seizure and holding of one another's persons for ransom. The Jaredite brothers, Shez and Riplakish, show us this free competitive economy in action: Shez was well on the way to taking the kingdom away from his father, thanks to his "exceeding riches," when those same riches got him killed by a robber. (10:2-3.) Riplakish paid for his royal magnificence by oppressive taxation and extortion, which resulted in getting him, too, assassinated. (10:5-8.) Everyone grabbed what he could, and nothing was safe (14:1), with every strong man leading his own gang to plunder. (13:25-26.) As to the retaining of each other's persons in honorable captivity, nothing is more characteristic of heroic ages or more familiar to the readers of Ether. (7:7; 8:3-4; 10:4, 15, 30:31; 11:9, 19, 18, 23.)

The feudal contract on which every heroic society is based is before all else a mutual obligation of fief and overlord to avenge wrongs done to the other. The book of Ether is full of this. The sons of Omer, for example, "were exceedingly angry" against Jared for stealing their father's throne, and "did raise an army" and force him to give it back again. (8:2-6.) In the same way "the sons of Coriantumr . . . did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father," (13:24) in whose interest they "fought much and bled much." (13:19.) But this same Coriantumr had to reckon with equal devotion when it was directed against himself at a time when the brother of Lib "had sworn to avenge himself . . . of the blood of his brother" (14:24), whom Coriantumr had killed in single combat during a battle. (14:16.) Blood vengeance is obviously the rule in this as in other heroic societies, where it touches off those long tragic feuds that make up so much of the epic literature, especially

of the "saga period." The fights in Ether are nearly all family feuds, sordid quarrels between warring kings, ambitious sons, and avenging brothers (8:2ff, 5ff; 7:4, 13-16; 8:9ff, 12; 10:3-4; 11:4; etc.), though typically Asiatic complications, must have been introduced by polygamy, an institution reported quite casually by Ether (14:2) and thoroughly typical of the early heroic periods. The worst plot of all in Ether is engineered by a woman, who employs as her "do-it-yourself" guide to the art of murder certain books of the ancients brought over from the Old World. (8:9-10.) As we have seen, nothing is more typical of the post-heroic saga times of settling down after the migrations than these terrible women and their criminal ambitions—the Greek tragedies like the Norse sagas are full of them, and they are not lacking in any heroic literature. (Chadwick, pp. 90f.) When Chadwick describes a typical epic cycle as "little more than a catalogue of the crimes committed by one member [of the ruling family] against another," and further describes those crimes as particularly horrible in nature, we need not apologize for the book of Ether, either for neglecting or overdoing that sort of thing.

Relatively early in Jaredite history a war of extermination took place, leaving only thirty survivors "and they who fled with the house of Omer." (9:12.) A general war of all against all in the Asiatic manner nearly wiped out the race again "in the days of Shiblom" (11:7), and "utter destruction" was promised by the prophets unless the people changed their ways. (11:20.) Finally, in the last great war, the destruction was systematic and thorough, the people laboring under what the Greeks called the spell of Ate, as if they were determined, no matter what happened, to accomplish their own annihilation. (14:19-25.) The whole population was cut down to fifty-nine souls (15:25), and these slew each other in the best heroic fashion, leaving the two kings as the last survivors. This is not a fantastic coincidence at all. We have seen that the common and established rule of heroic warfare demanded that the king be the last survivor in any conflict. Since the entire host had

taken a solemn oath to die in defense of his person, in theory the king had to be the last to go, and in practice he sometimes actually was. The only way to get around that sometimes inconvenient rule was by another rule which dissolved the nation automatically on the death of the king, as if all had been destroyed with him. In such cases all the former subjects of a king would automatically become the subjects of his conqueror.³¹

"But there is one thing that puzzles me," said F. when the friends were together for the last time. "Where is the archaeological record for all this?"

"I am glad you asked that," Blank replied. "People are prone to expect any civilization described in the records as great and mighty to leave behind majestic ruins. The mighty piles of Egypt and Babylon have fooled us into thinking that the greatness or even the existence of a civilization is to be judged by its physical remains. Nothing could be further from the truth. The greatness of a civilization consists in its institutions, and as Professor Coon has recently observed, 'institutions leave no easily detected archaeological remains.'³² This has led even the experts to overlook the importance and sometimes the existence of heroic or epic worlds."

"Or rather," Professor Schwulst amended, "it led them for many years to assume that there was no alternative in early history between complete savagery or sedentary life in farms and cities. Actually the ancients were committed to neither type of life. But because farmers and city-dwellers leave remains behind them while the nomads do not, they have always received the credit for coming first. As Professor Childe observes here: 'The nature of the archaeological evidence is liable to favor this view unduly; herdsmen living in tents and using bone tools and leather vessels leave few remains behind them,' and so wherever the remains of the first civilization turn up it is a hundred-to-one chance that they will have been left by townspeople or cultivators, who thus get all the credit for founding civilization.'³³ Actually a little reflection will show that they cannot have come first, and today scholars are agreed in describing the first

(Continued on page 41)

ings, temporal and spiritual, which are the gifts of God. Why not obtain them in the appointed way: by honoring, receiving, and respecting the priesthood, so that all that your Father hath shall be given unto you. Can you ask more? Remember that without the ordinances and the authority of the priesthood, "the power of godliness is not manifest unto men in the flesh."

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 27)

civilizations in heroic terms rather than agricultural ones. Nilsson warns his fellow archaeologists that they are wasting their time looking for remains from the genuinely heroic—that is, the migration time, of the Greeks: "... no archaeological record is preserved," he says. "... Some archaeologists have tried to find the ceramics of the invading Greeks. I greatly fear that even this hope is liable to be disappointed, for migrating and nomadic tribes do not use vessels of a material which is likely to be broken, as will be proved by a survey of the vessels used by modern nomadic tribes.' This was a period of great importance and activity, and of a really high civilization, yet it has left us no remains at all."

"Isn't that rather unusual?" F. asked.

"On the contrary," Schwulst replied, "it is the rule when we are dealing with heroic ages and peoples. Like the early farmers, such people, even though their culture and their practices may be very ancient, 'rarely remain long enough at one site to produce a mound.'³⁴

(To be concluded)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

²⁰Am. Jul. Arch. 52 (1948), p. 159.

³⁰The highest compliment Philip de Comines can pay his master, Louis XI of France, is that "as for peace, he could hardly endure the thought of it." *Memoirs*, Book I, Ch. x.

³¹A. Goetze, *Hethiter, Churriter, und Assyrier* (1936), p. 130. A number of examples of this have been given in the course of these articles.

³²C. S. Coon, *The Story of Man* (New York: Knopf, 1954), p. 103.

³³V. G. Childe, *New Light on the Most Ancient East* (1953), p. 24.

³⁴M. P. Nilsson, *The Minoan-Mycenaean Religion* (Lund: Gleerup, 1950), pp. 6-7.

JANUARY 1957

FOR BETTER LIVING

To prudent, foresighted people, saving is closely tied to living—BETTER living! For, with money on hand, they SAVE FIRST—and by saving first, they enjoy the best of better living—PEACE-OF-MIND LIVING!—in addition to owning and enjoying things that make life worth while. It CAN be done—thousands of our depositors do it. They know—

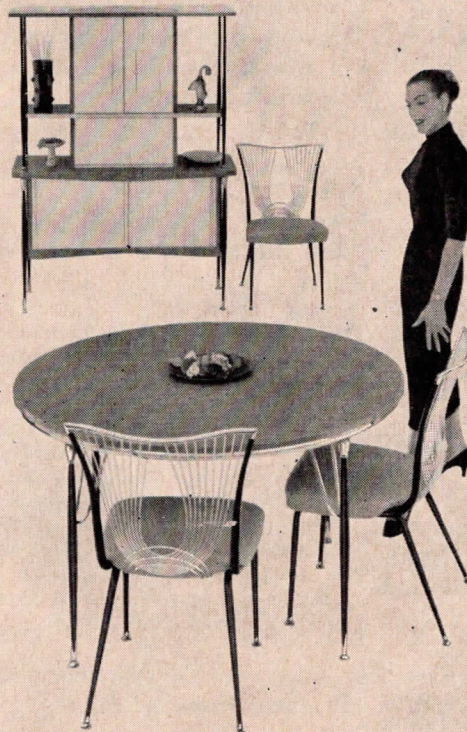
*There's nothing quite like money in the BANK—
the saver's best friend.*

WE WELCOME YOUR ACCOUNT

ZION'S SAVINGS BANK & TRUST COMPANY

DAVID O. McKAY, PRESIDENT
South Temple & Main. Salt Lake City • Member Federal Deposit Insurance Corp.

350 TABLE/675 CHAIR/712-714 CHINA BUFFET



KJER-JAKOBSEN DESIGN/PATS. PEND.

sculptured
metal
dining
furniture



AVAILABLE AT LEADING FURNITURE AND DEPARTMENT STORES
VIRTUE BROS. MFG. CO., Los Angeles 45, California

"GOD GRANTS LIBERTY ONLY TO THOSE WHO LOVE IT, AND ARE ALWAYS READY TO GUARD AND DEFEND IT." Daniel Webster

There Were Jaredites

by Dr. Hugh Nibley

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

OUR OWN PEOPLE

CONCLUDED

PERHAPS THE GREATEST and certainly one of the longest of all heroic cultures was that of the East Iranians," F. continued, "yet, though those people 'had already learned to dwell in fixed habitations' the (Avesta has a great deal to say about their magnificent castles), archaeology has not yet brought to light a single edifice built at this early period.³⁶ One might list a hundred great and mighty nations of old, the reality of whose existence and whose deeds there cannot be the slightest doubt, since literary and historical evidence for them is abundant, yet of whose deeds and buildings not the slightest physical trace remains.

"Of course heroic peoples built much, as all their records tell us they did, but the trouble is that none of the stuff can be identified. The situation is thus stated by Chadwick: 'Archaeological evidence is abundant, though not as a rule entirely satisfactory. Great numbers of raths or earthen fortresses, usually more or less circular, still exist, and very many of them are mentioned in the stories of the heroic age.'³⁷ The problem is to identify them. Nowhere have these mounds and barrows been more exhaustively studied through the years than in England; yet the diggers still cannot agree on whether a given mound is Celtic, Roman, Norman, Stone-Age, Saxon, Danish, or even late Middle Ages. They have been guessing for hundreds of years, and the game still goes on."³⁸

"May I be allowed to point out," Blank interposed, "that 'earthen fortresses, more or less circular' are exactly what used to be found in great abundance all over the eastern United States; and there again it is the same story: a given mound might be almost anything, and every possible age and date has been attributed to some of them, from pre-human to Spanish. It may well be that Jaredite remains still exist: the problem is, as with all heroic remains, to identify them."

"That is what Chadwick says here," Schwulst volunteered, "'... Archaeological evidence demonstrates the existence of the conditions required by a heroic story at a given place and time, though it can supply no names, unless writing is found,'³⁹—and unless, we might add, that writing can be read. Without that, all we can hope for is a general indication of the type of thing indicated—nothing specific. The classic illustration of that is, of course, Schliemann's discovery of Troy. Today every schoolboy knows that the city which Schliemann identified as Homer's Troy was not Homer's Troy; what is not often realized is that *no* city in the mound of Hissarlik has been identified as Troy, and that to this day the ruins of Hissarlik are still properly referred to by archaeologists as 'the presumed site of Troy.'⁴⁰ Yet Homer has described the city of Troy at far greater length and in far more detail than the Book of Mormon describes *any* city. In view of that, can we hope for any better luck in America?

"The main trouble seems to be that these people did not build of stone. In all the epics we have mentioned, the great castles are specifically or indirectly shown to have been built of wood. Even the few stone edifices which have survived, such as the first royal tombs of Egypt, display, as Ricke notes, the nomadic nature of their builders, every detail of their construction being in careful imitation of the wooden beams and boards and the matting walls and hangings of the original models. This is equally true of the palaces, as well as the tombs of heroic royalty, whether in Egypt, Persia, or Babylon: they are all faithful reproductions of wood and cloth originals.⁴¹ Again, the few surviving temples of Greece are naturally of stone, yet they still preserve in marble all the meticulous details of the boards, logs, pegs, and joinings of the normal Greek temple, which was of wood.⁴²... But for a few monumental exceptions, the ancients (save in the Near East) seem almost never to have built of stone; but since those

exceptions were the only buildings to survive, they have given the world the impression that the ancients never built of anything *but* stone! Pliny, like St. Jerome, even claims that it is immoral to build of stone, and certainly before his day there was very little stone building in Rome.⁴³

"Of course, where there is no wood, that is another problem. In the Near East we know from many sources that the timber shortage was acute in early times: there they had to build of stone.⁴⁴ But consider Europe in contrast. Scandinavian bogs have brought forth an abundance of articles in metal, leather, wool, and wood that show the presence of a high, even brilliant, civilization, while the records tell of most wonderful cities and castles, such as the fabulous Jomsborg; yet no traces of those castles and cities have been found save earthen mounds and embankments. The Welsh tales are full of mighty castles, yet long and careful search failed to reveal a single stone ruin older than the time of the invader Edward I, who brought the fashion of stone castles to Britain from the Near East, where he had been crusading.

"An official account of Roman castles from the time of Justinian enumerates five hundred imperial strongholds, and yet, while the stone temples and amphitheatres built at the same time and the same places still survive, not a scrap of one of those castles has ever been found.⁴⁵ The explanation is obvious: until the end of the Middle Ages, stone building was almost entirely unknown in Europe. An ambassador of that same Justinian to the court of Attila describes the great imperial city and huge castle of that mighty conqueror as being all of wood."⁴⁶

"But surely there were some great heroic structures of stone!" cried F. "Think of Troy and Mycenae!"

"The mighty Cyclopean works of the Mycenaean and Hittite fortress-palace complexes are the exception that proves the rule," Schwulst replied, "for Cyclopean masonry is decidedly not a style of construction employed by people long accustomed

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA

to working in stone. It is a skilful shift, an intelligent step in the adoption of a new medium, or else, as has recently been suggested, a deliberate attempt to build in the 'megalithic' style, keeping the stones deliberately irregular. But this style is exceedingly laborious, awkward, and expensive, and is never long continued. It never becomes a style."⁴⁷

"Isn't it rather strange that wandering nomads should build cities at all?" F. asked.

"Not if they are engaged in the kind of nomadism we have been describing in these discussions. Actually the strange thing is that the building of cities should ever have been attributed to farmers, who neither need nor like them, as the case of many a peasant civilization will show. Cities are primarily administrative and commercial centers, bases of operation for wide-ranging rulers, soldiers, and merchants, rather than market places for truck gardeners. There is a general and growing awareness among students today that ancient cities did not evolve from farming villages as was once thought to be the invariable rule. The names of ancient cities are in themselves evidence enough of their founding by great individuals: They are almost always the names of persons—human or divine."⁴⁸

From prehistoric Egypt and Mesopotamia to the remotest regions of the North and the farthest stretches of Asia it is the same story: The great conquerors are the great city-builders, and the cities last no longer than their empires. Indeed there is a great deal of evidence for the custom of requiring each king to inaugurate his reign with the building of a *new* capital—a system which adds greatly to the complexity of early Egyptian history.

"There are a few perennial centers, such as Babylon, Thebes, and Rome, but where are the others? In the center of every great epic cycle there looms one great super-center, with its fabulous castle and its many-gated city—Camelot, Tara, Susat, Troy, Sigtun, Heliopolis, Liere, Assur, etc.; yet after generations of searching, none of these mighty centers has ever been located with certainty. We have already mentioned Troy, but no less persistent has been the search for On or Heliopolis in Egypt. The earliest

written records constantly refer to Heliopolis as the religious and political center of everything through long centuries; yet generations of the most exhaustive searching failed so completely to turn up so much as a single button or bead to show where Heliopolis had stood that until the very recent discovery of a predynastic cemetery on the spot, some of the foremost investigators, such as Miss Baumgartel, insisted with fervor and conviction that there *never had been* such a place, though the written documents are full of it! I could give you scores of other examples just like that."⁴⁹

"Wouldn't you say," asked Blank, "that the most significant thing about the Jaredite cities is not that they were great, many, or mighty, but that they were built up all at once, instead of gradually evolving? Here, for example, we read that Coriantum 'did build many mighty cities,' (Ether 9:23) and later Shez 'did build up many cities upon the face of the land' as the people moved out and 'began again to spread over all the face of the land.' (10:4.) Morianton, a descendant of Shez, not only gained power over many cities (10:9), but he also 'built up many cities' (10:12) in restoring land after a total collapse and revival; just so, after a great slump and revival, the people under King Lib 'built a great city by the narrow neck of land,' (10:20), just as we have seen that the first Pharaoh did upon establishing a new order in Egypt. Also we find that cities could vanish as quickly as they arose, as when Shiz 'did overthrow many cities . . . and he did burn the cities.' (14:17.) Now granted that there may be cities on the earth which have grown up on the evolutionary pattern of hut-to-hamlet-to-village-to-town, and so forth, it must be admitted that our book of Ether cities were not of that kind. They are definitely of the 'heroic' variety, which are now known to have arisen and perished all over the ancient world, but which leave only a very drab and undramatic type of ruins if they leave any at all."

"Professor Nilsson has given us a good description of the type of thing that went on," Dr. Schwulst observed as he sought out a passage:

'For the great expeditions through which

the Greeks founded colonies far away and went so far eastwards cannot have been disconnected raids of small roving bands but must needs have been backed by some power, even if it was a loose feudal organization. The seat of this power was Mycenae, at least in the beginning of the Late Mycenaean age, when a great building activity set in and a large palace, the great ring wall with the Lion Gate, the Grave Circle, and the statliest of tholos tombs were erected."⁵⁰

"There you have it: the invaders spread into new lands and take them over, but they do it systematically, their movements being controlled and directed from a main center, where a magnificent complex of headquarters buildings, so to speak, is erected. This is what we have found everywhere in our discussions."

"But is it safe to generalize about the ancient world as a whole?" F. asked somewhat dubiously.

"It is the thing that all the leading men are doing today," Schwulst retorted, "and they seem to know what they are about. The best over-all picture to date is that which is at present being presented by Claude Schaeffer, the eminent excavator of Ras Shamra-Ugarit, that ancient center at which all the cultural and ethnic lines of the ancient East came together. Schaeffer carefully compared and correlated the archaeological findings at all the main centers of ancient civilization, from Asia Minor to the heart of Asia (as far as available materials would allow), and came up with most significant and consistent pictures. Six times between 2400 and 1200 B.C., he discovers, all the principal centers of the ancient world were destroyed, and each time they all went up in flames and down in earthquake ruins *together!* Earthquake, famine, plague, and weather were to blame for this series of world-wide catastrophes, according to Schaeffer, who puts most of the blame on earthquakes. After each of these major world-collapses, we find a sharp diminution in population, while people everywhere revert to a nomadic way of life and great invading hordes of mixed racial and linguistic stocks sweep down from the more sorely afflicted areas to the more fortunate ones—the terror they bring with them being actually less than that which they are leaving behind. Of the first of

(Continued on page 122)

Free Milk, Butter and Eggs—For You!

(Concluded from preceding page)

free by tearing open the carton or widening the spout before discarding. But the real free soap comes from using a rubber spatula for a quick

scraping of your dishes before you put them into the water. By pre-removing much of the food and grease you cut your kitchen soap needs in half.

As the Scots say, "Many a muckle

makes a mickle." If you don't value free groceries for yourself, think of the joy you'll bring by donating the two extra CARE packages a year on what you could save by a little extra kitchen attention.

There Were Jaredites

(Continued from page 95)

these calamity-driven waves of humanity Schaeffer writes: 'Perhaps the vast movement of peoples which accompanied it was led by a warlike element which, thanks to the superiority of its arms and its physical vigor, was able in spite of numerical inferiority to extend its conquests over vast areas of Western Asia.'⁵¹

"In other words," said Blank, "Schaeffer, using purely *nonliterary* evidence, begins his history with a typical heroic migration, exactly as Kramer does using 'purely literary evidence' while deliberately avoiding the archaeological remains."

"... and exactly as Hrozný does using neither archaeological nor literary evidence, but purely linguistic indications!" F. added.

"It is remarkable how all the types of evidence are beginning to fuse into a single image of the past," Dr. Schwulst observed, "and such a different image from what it used to be! Instead of a long and gradual upward evolution we find repeated regressions as well as advances, and there is no guarantee at all that the regressions even in the aggregate are less considerable than the advances! Those setbacks, as Schaeffer is at great pains to point out, are the result of forces totally beyond human control. 'Compared with the scope of these general crises,' he says, 'the exploits of the conqueror and the combinations of leaders of states appear quite unimportant. The philosophy of history where it concerns the Ancient East seems to us to have been singularly distorted by the too convenient adoption of dynastic patterns, however convenient they may be for chronological classification.'⁵² In other words, it is not man who makes ancient history; yet even in strictly human affairs there now appear to be curious ups and downs, with regression quite as normal a part of the picture as progression. Take

A Christmas of Contrasts

Richard L. Evans

WE CANNOT BUT be aware that this is a Christmas of contrasts. No doubt all Christmases have had their contrasts. And there is no doubt also that the same forces that have always opposed the plans and purposes of the Christ, the Prince of Peace, still oppose those plans and purposes. And the gospel that gives man his free agency, his right of choice, is sharply seen in contrast to oppression and coercion, and the enslaving of men's minds. One would think that the world would have learned, for there never was a good way of life that was founded on fear or on force. Both have been tried many times before—both fear and force—sometimes subtly, and sometimes with complete and brutal abandon. But they never succeed in subduing a people permanently or in establishing permanent peace—for there is in man an inner awareness of his own eternal nature, an awareness that will always emerge no matter who seeks to enslave the minds or souls of men. And when all brutality and arrogance and evil have spent themselves, there will remain, always, the irrevocable reality of man's eternal continuance, and of ultimate justice, and the triumph of truth. There are many things that wouldn't matter very much if man were just a machine. If he were just an educated muscle (with death being the end of all that he is), there is *much* that wouldn't matter very much. But blessedly he is an immortal child of the God and Father who made us all in his own image, and who sent his Only Begotten Son, also in his own image, to redeem us from death, and to open up for all of us limitless eternal possibilities of peace and progress and everlasting life with those we love. It was this our Savior did for us; this for which he was born; this for which he died; this that we would witness to the world. And so, despite sharp contrasts, let there be comfort and courage this Christmas. Let it be a time for re-examining ourselves and for dedicating our lives to the values that endure; a time for calling our families together in grateful humility for all that is ours, and with prayers for the preservation of free principles and oppressed peoples; and a time for teaching our children of the divine reality of him who said: "These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace."¹ His peace and promises are unto all who repent and conform to the principles of Jesus the Christ, the Prince of Peace. May God bless us every one.

¹John 16:33.

"The Spoken Word" FROM TEMPLE SQUARE
PRESENTED OVER KSL AND THE COLUMBIA BROADCASTING
SYSTEM, DECEMBER 23, 1956

Copyright 1956

the case of iron, for instance. Here Schaeffer writes:

"A most curious and intriguing phenomenon would seem to be the disappearance of this metal after its first utilization at the end of the Old Bronze period, and its apparently total eclipse during the entire Middle Bronze. It seems to have been rediscovered anew in the course of the Late Bronze period and, to judge by all the evidence, in the very same region—in Asia Minor."³³

Here we have an important step in human history that has to happen all over again!"

"And when you have that," said F., "how do you know that it has not happened and unhappened already dozens of times before?"

"You don't," answered Schwulst. "You must not suppose, for example, that the first of Schaeffer's great world calamities with its accompanying heroic migrations was the first occurrence of such an event. Long ago the philologists were able to trace with certainty migrations of people for which there is not the slightest archaeological evidence,"³⁴ and these carry the pattern back and back to the earliest migration of all when, according to the dean of all living philologists, the forefathers of all the languages and cultures of the world scattered in all directions from a single point searching desperately after grass for their cattle."

"We can sum it all up, then," said Blank, "with the safe and conservative observation, that whatever the particulars may be, it is certain that we now have a totally new setting in which to study the book of Ether, a background of whose existence nobody thirty years ago would have dreamed; and the history of the Jaredites fits into that background as if it were made for it. Who can claim that this is merely a happy accident? Consider the new materials, the scope, and detail of the epic sources, now being read with a new understanding and a new sense of reality; place them beside the compact and powerful history of Ether, presenting all the salient features of heroic times of migration and the ages of feuding that follow, committing nothing vital and including nothing conflicting or trivial—you will at once recognize that there is small room here for luck or chance. Men once denied categorically that Atrous or Arthur or Mopsus or even Moses ever lived, but now we know they were wrong; there

(Concluded on following page)

FEBRUARY 1957

SAVE with the **FINEST** **NEW ALL-WEATHER** **Motor Oil**

SAVE
Gasoline
—up to 2 extra gallons
from a
tankful of gasoline

SAVE
Motor Oil
—up to 88% more
miles per quart

SAVE
Your Motor
—eliminate valve
lifter rusting

Available
in 44 States



**Give your car the care it deserves at Utoeco dealers
where you expect more and you get it!**

IN USE for SEVENTY-FIVE YEARS

Aids in treatment of Canker, simple sore throat and other minor mouth and throat irritations.

HALL'S REMEDY

Salt Lake City, Utah



Comfort

**invites
reverence**



and International church seating is proving its worth in more and more churches every day. Ask today for full information

**International SEAT DIVISION OF
UNION CITY BODY CO., INC.**
Union City, Indiana


FREE

30 DAYS SUPPLY

Safe High-Potency Nutritional Formula

VITAMINS

MINERALS and AMINO ACID



25 proven ingredients - 11 vitamins (including blood-building B-12 and folic acid), 11 minerals, choline, inositol and methionine

Yes, we'll send you this \$5.00 supply free to prove how much healthier and peppier you may feel after a few days' trial! We'll also send details of an amazing new plan that provides a full supply of vitamins every month for just \$2.00! You're not obligated to buy from us now or ever. Mail coupon now!

EACH DAILY C.F. CAPSULE CONTAINS

Vitamin A	12,500 USP Units
Vitamin D	1,000 USP Units
Vitamin C	75 mg.
Vitamin B-1	5 mg.
Vitamin B-2	2.5 mg.
Vitamin B-6	0.5 mg.
Vitamin B-12	1 mcg.
Niacin Amide	40 mg.
Calcium Pantothenate	4 mg.
Vitamin E	2 I.U.
Folic Acid	0.5 mg.

Plus 11 minerals, choline, inositol and methionine.

Mail Coupon Now!

VITASAFE CORP., Dept. 147A-1
43 W. 61st St., New York 23, N. Y.

Please send free trial vitamins and details of new Plan which I will accept or reject. I am not obligated to buy anything.
(I enclose 25c for packing and postage.)

Name.....
Address.....
City, Zone, State.....
Only one trial supply per family.

"BANQUETMASTER"

THE NEW! ALL-NEW
FOLDING BANQUET TABLE
DESIGNED FOR TODAY!



Made in the West by L.D.S. workmen.

BISHOPS—Before you buy, compare Banquetmasters for quality of material and workmanship, beauty of design. Low cost—only \$22.66 in lots of 12 or more.

Unlimited Guarantee
Sample table sent for your inspection.
Write or telephone collect 4390.

D. H. LOOSLI CO., INC.
Idaho Falls, Idaho

WE OFFER...

A COMPLETE
ENGRAVING SERVICE

From Missionary Portraits to the Largest Catalogues.

Mail Orders Given Prompt Attention

UTAH ENGRAVING CO.
231 Edison St. Salt Lake City, Utah

BIND YOUR ERAS FOR 1956

Subscribers who wish to bind the 1956 volume of THE IMPROVEMENT ERA are informed that the annual index is now being prepared. Reserve your index by sending your name and address to THE IMPROVEMENT ERA, 50 North Main Street, Salt Lake City 1, Utah. Please enclose a three-cent stamp.

There Were Jaredites

(Concluded from preceding page)

was an Achaean host just as surely as there was a Hebrew host of the Exodus,⁵⁵ and the very tests that prove it to be so can now be applied fully and rigorously to show that there were Jaredites.

(The end)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ⁵⁶W. M. McGovern, *The Early Empires of Central Asia* (Chapel Hill, 1939), p. 78.
- ⁵⁷H. M. Chadwick, *Growth of Lit.*, p. 173.
- ⁵⁸Typical are O. G. S. Crawford, in *Antiquity* I, 434, and E. C. Curwen, *Ibid.*, IV (1930), 22.
- ⁵⁹Chadwick, *op. cit.*, p. 134.
- ⁶⁰Winifred Lambe, "The Site of Troy," *Antiquity* VI (1932), pp. 71-81.
- ⁶¹See our discussion in *Westn. Pol. Quart.* IV (1951), pp. 238ff.
- ⁶²L. Whibley, *Companion to Greek Studies* (Cambridge, 1931), p. 261.
- ⁶³Pliny, *Nat. Hist.* 36.1.2.
- ⁶⁴R. J. Braidwood, *The Near East and the Foundations for Civilization*, (Eugene, Ore., 1952), p. 13.
- ⁶⁵These points are all made by Ed. King, "Observations on Ancient Castles," *Ibid.* IV, (1777) 364-413. M. Barrington, in *Archaeologia* I, 286-290, cf.
- ⁶⁶Priscus Rhetor, *de legationibus*, etc., in *Patrol. Graec.* 113, 731ff, 737.
- ⁶⁷For a good description of this type of architecture, see O. R. Gurney, *The Hittites* (London: Penguin Books, 1952), pp. 145ff, 210, with interesting illustration.
- ⁶⁸A perfect example of this is the city building operations of King Azitawaddu as described in the newly discovered Karatepe Inscription: "... and I builded fortresses in all the remotest borders, in the places in which there were lawless fellows, chiefs of robber band, ... I Azitawaddu, placed them beneath my feet, and I built fortresses in those places so that the Dananians might inhabit them. And I built this city, and I determined (its) name Azitawaddiya (after himself), ... that it might be a bulwark for the Plain of Adana and for the House of Mupshu. ... So I have built this city, named its Azitawaddiya ... and instituted sacrifices." Note that the city was founded by the great chief and given his name, as a means of control, a "bulwark," "... and this city shall possess grain and wine, and this people whose children shall dwell (here) shall possess cattle and sheep and grain and wine ... and they shall be exceedingly mighty. ..." Note how exactly this system corresponds to that described in Ether! The inscription was quoted and discussed in *THE IMPROVEMENT ERA* 59 (October 1956), pp. 711ff. The text with photographs may be found in *Orientalia*, 19 (1949), pp. 174ff.
- ⁶⁹E. Baumgartel, *The Cultures of Prehist. Egypt*, pp. 3-9. The eminent Lord Raglan has recently maintained that Troy never existed! The Jomsborg is a classic example. "Lyonesse" is another, for which see O. S. G. Crawford, "Lyonesse," *Antiquity* I (1927), 5-14.
- ⁷⁰Nilsson, *op. cit.*, p. 22ff.
- ⁷¹Claude Schaeffer, *Stratigraphie Comparee et Chronologie de l'Asie Occidentale* (London: Oxford Univ. Press, 1948), p. 537.

⁵⁵*Ibid.*, p. 565.

⁵⁶*Ibid.*, p. 546.

⁵⁷W. Vycichl, in *Orientalia* XXIII (1954), p. 218.

⁵⁸C. H. Gordon, *Jnl. N. E. Stud.* XI, 213: "The Exodus is the epic of the Birth of a Nation, even though most of the text is now in prose form (Ch. 15 preserves a poetic fragment) ... the narrative content includes epic episodes."

Perfect Thought-Models

(Concluded from page 113)

that too is generally manifested in an untidy home.

Good is more natural and more powerful than evil. Only a few muscles come into use in a smile; but a frown involves a strain on many muscles. We should stamp upon our hearts thoughts of humility, courtesy, truth, love, and integrity in order to carve a helpful, noble life. As the sculptor turns to his model in order to perfect his work, so must we turn constantly from the imperfect and illusive ideals of the material life in order to mould and chisel a beautiful, spiritual life. In Galatians we read:

"But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

"Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law." (Gal. 5:22-23.)

The poet Longfellow expressed the importance of perfect thought-models in the following verse:

"Sculptors of life are we as we stand
With our lives uncarved before us,
Waiting the hour when at God's command

Our life dream passes o'er us.
If we carve it then on the yielding stone

With many a sharp incision,
Its heavenly beauty shall be our own,—

Our lives that angel-vision."

CARPENTER

By Lori Petri

IT HAS A lightsome, airy sound,
Although connoting sinewed strength;
Hinting the buoyancy and bound
Of wood released from a tree's taut length;
Suggesting fragrant shaving curls
Tossed off to the drone of a giant bee,
As if from heads of carefree girls
That, dryad-like, no one can see;
And One who built a house alight
With faith the centuries cannot dim,
But pleaded that small children might
Be suffered to come unto Him.

THE IMPROVEMENT ERA